

# **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**Contract No. 22-01**

**November 29, 2021**

## **Project**

**Lower East Fork Laterals of the Trinity Watershed  
Floodwater Retarding Structure No. 3 Upgrade**

## **Contracting Local Organization**

**Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water Conservation District  
State of Texas**

## **Sponsors**

**Kaufman County Commissioners Court**

**In cooperation with:**

**Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board – State Grantor Agency**

**Freese and Nichols, Inc. – Engineering and Inspection**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Contract No. 22-01

		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
<b><u>PART I - GENERAL PROVISIONS</u></b>		
Subpart 1	Notice to Bidders	GP-I: 1-2
Subpart 2	Instructions to Bidders	GP-I: 3-8
Subpart 3	BID FORMS (Exhibits A through E)	GP-I: 9-16
Subpart 4	CONTRACT AGREEMENT (sample)	GP-I: 17-19
<b><u>PART II - GENERAL CONDITIONS</u></b>		GC-II: 1-28
<b><u>PART III – SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS</u></b>		SC-III 1-15
<b><u>PART IV – SPECIFICATIONS</u></b>		SPEC-IV: 1-186
<b><u>PART V – DRAWINGS</u></b>		Cover + 43 Sheets
<b><u>PART VI – PREVAILING WAGE RATES</u></b>		PWRD-VI: 1-5

CONTRACT: 22-01

**PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS**

## PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS

### SUBPART 1. NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed bids for furnishing all labor, material and equipment and performing all work required to complete the **Lower East Fork Laterals of the Trinity Watershed Floodwater Retarding Structure No. 3 Upgrade** will be received by the Kaufman County Purchasing Department (Contracting Local Organization, CLO) until 2:00 p.m. local time, on Monday, November 29, 2021, at the CLO office, 100 N. Washington Street, Kaufman, TX 75142, or may be mailed to this address prior to bid opening.

Bids will be publicly opened in the CLO's office, beginning at 2:00 P.M.

Bids must be addressed, mailed or hand carried to the attention of "Purchasing Agent", acting on behalf of the Contracting Local Organization, at the above address inside a sealed envelope or package **labeled as follows**:

- a. RFP No. 22-01
- b. Bid Due Date/Time: Monday, November 29, 2021, 2:00 p.m., local time
- c. Name and Address of Bidder

Advertisement and bidding information for the Project can be found at the following procurement website:

<http://fnimanager.freese.com>

<https://vrapp.vendorregistry.com/Bids/View/BidsList?BuyerId=fbdcaf8b-5a8c-49b1-9c7f-e2774c03dc3d>

Prospective Offerors must register with the procurement website as a plan holder, even if the Contract Documents are obtained from a plan room or other site. All official notifications, Addenda, and other documents will be offered only through the procurement website.

There will be a ***pre-bid conference*** beginning at 10:00 a.m., Friday, October 29, 2021, local time, to be held at the Kaufman County Courthouse-Annex (Conference Room, 2<sup>nd</sup> floor), 100 N. Washington, Kaufman, TX 75142. The conference will be followed by a site showing of the project site. Attendance is not mandatory. However, prospective bidders are **HIGHLY ENCOURAGED** to attend the conference and site showing.

All proposals require a bid guarantee in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total bid. Requirements are outlined in Subpart 2 of this PART I. The successful bidder will be required to submit payment and performance bond within 5 (five) working days after receipt of Notice of Award per PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 13.

ESTIMATED PRICE RANGE for all work: Between: \$2.2M and \$3.2M.

The Contracting Local Organization reserves the right to reject any and all bids. Bids providing less than 30 calendar days for acceptance will not be considered and will be rejected. Telegraphic or facsimile (Fax) bids, modifications, or withdrawals are not authorized.

Kaufman County is the Contracting Local Organization (CLO) responsible for soliciting and awarding a local contract for this project. The contract is receiving State funding authorized by the Legal Fund Cite: Senate Bill 1, 81<sup>st</sup> Legislature RS, Article VI-54, Rider 8 Flood Control Dam Repair Operation, Maintenance, and Structural Repair administered by the Texas State Soil & Water Conservation Board through the Flood Control Structural Repair Grant Program to provide financial assistance for conducting structural repairs on flood control dams as defined by Texas Administrative Code, Title 31, Chapter 529, Subchapter B, as amended.

## SUBPART 2. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- a. **Submission of Bids / Bid Opening:** Responses to this Request for Proposals (RFP) must be sealed, marked, and addressed as directed in the Notice to Bidders. Failure to do so may result in a premature opening of, or a failure to open, such bid. Bids will be publicly opened at the time set for opening in the Notice to Bidders. Their content will be made public for the information of bidders and others interested, who may be present either in person or by representative.
- b. **Conditions Affecting the Work:** Bidders should visit the site and take such other steps as may be reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and the general and local conditions which can affect the work or the cost thereof. Failure to do so will not relieve bidders from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work. The Contracting Local Organization will assume no responsibility for any understanding or representations concerning conditions made by any of its officers or agents prior to execution of the contract, unless included in the invitation for bids, the specifications, addenda, or related documents.
- c. **Required Bid Information:** Forms which must be included in a bid are:
  - i. Exhibit A: Offer
  - ii. Exhibit B: Bid Schedule
  - iii. Exhibit C: References
  - iv. Exhibit D: Bid Bond  
If a bid bond is submitted as the required bid guarantee, it must be executed on this form and in conformance with other requirements in these Instructions to Bidders.
  - v. Exhibit E: Bidder Certifications  
Bidder must complete all applicable certifications and include in his/her bid.
- d. **Preparation of Bid:** The bidder must submit his/her offer **IN DUPLICATE** (original plus one copy) on the forms furnished in this RFP, and the response must be manually signed by a person or persons with authority to legally bind the individual, firm, or corporation. If erasures or other changes appear on the forms, each erasure or change must be initialed by the person signing the bid. Facsimile (Fax) and telegraphic bids, modifications, or withdrawals will not be considered.
  - (1) No bid will be considered unless all items in the bid schedule are priced. In case of error in the extension of price, the unit price shall govern. For unit price bid items, the quantities listed in the bid schedule are estimates only. Unless called for, alternate bids will not be considered.
  - (2) Exemption from State, County, and Municipal Sales and Use Taxes. See PART II – General Conditions, Article 29 (Federal, State, and Local Taxes), paragraph (b). Bidders are entitled to EXCLUDE exempt taxes in their bid prices. Bidder is solely responsible to determine what tangible personal property and taxable services are eligible for exemption from these taxes.
  - (3) Option Items: there are no option items in this contract.

- e. **Submission of Offer in English Language/U.S. Currency:** Offers shall be in the English language and in terms of U. S. dollars or will be rejected.
- f. **Explanation to Bidders / Inquiries:** Any explanation desired by a bidder regarding the meaning or interpretation of the invitation for bids, drawings, specifications, etc., must be requested in writing and with sufficient time allowed for a reply to reach bidders before the submission of their bids. Any interpretation made will be in the form of an addendum of the invitation for bids, drawings, specifications, etc., and will be furnished to all prospective bidders. Receipt of all addenda must be acknowledged by the bidder in the space provided on the bid forms or by letter received before the time set for opening of bids. All addenda will be bound with and made a part of the contract documents. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of the contract will not be binding. Written requests shall be made through the procurement website.
- g. **Bid Guarantee:** As a good faith deposit to ensure execution of a contract, each offer must be accompanied by a bid guarantee in the form of a certified or cashier's check (on a responsible bank in Texas) or bid bond, in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total bid. Bid guarantee is to be made payable to: Kaufman County. Bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, will be returned (a) to all bidders (except the three most qualified) within 3 days of the bid opening, and (b) to the three most qualified bidders upon execution by the most qualified bidder of such further contractual documents and bonds as may be required by the bid as accepted. Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.
  - i. If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Contracting Local Organization within the period specified for acceptance (30 days) fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bonds within 5 (five) days after receipt of the forms by the Contracting Local Organization, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default. In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference, or the Contracting Local Organization may pursue any other action allowed by law.
- h. **Bid Bond Requirements:** Bond must be executed on the form provided (PART I, Subpart 3, Exhibit D) by a surety named in U.S. Department of Treasury's Listing of Approved Sureties, Treasury Department Circular 570, as amended. The surety must be legally authorized to do business in Texas. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act. The original and one copy of bid bond shall be submitted with the bid.
- i. **Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids:**
  - i. All submittals must be clearly addressed to the Purchasing Department and include the solicitation name and number on the outside of the package. Kaufman County cannot guarantee, due to internal mail delivery procedures, any submittals sent priority mail will be picked up from the post office by County mail employees and delivered to the Purchasing Department by the closing date and time. It is recommended that submittal deliveries be made

either in person or via an alternate delivery method ensuring delivery to the physical address. Responses may be withdrawn prior to the official opening. Alterations made before the time of official opening must be initialed by Respondent guaranteeing authenticity. Submittals may not be amended, altered, or withdrawn after the official opening, except upon the explicit recommendation of the Purchasing Agent and the formal approval of the Commissioners Court.:

- ii. Any modification or withdrawal of a bid is subject to the same conditions as in paragraph (a) of this provision.
- iii. Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.
- iv. If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Contracting Local Organization processes so as to cause postponement of the scheduled bid opening, and urgent Contracting Local Organization requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation or other notice of an extension of the opening date, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Contracting Local Organization processes resume.
- j. **Tie Bid:** In the event of receipt of two or more bids from responsible bidders that are identical, in nature and amount, as the lowest and best bids, the Contracting Local Organization shall enter into a contract with only one of those bidders and must reject all other bids. The bidder shall be selected by the casting of lots in a manner prescribed by the Contracting Local Organization. All qualified bidders or their legal representatives may be present at the casting of lots. This provision does not prohibit the Contracting Local Organization from rejecting all bids.
- k. Qualification of Low Bidder:
  - i. After the low bidder has been determined, the next step is to consider the bidder's qualifications to perform the proposed contract. The award of a contract to a bidder solely on the basis of the lowest price is not the policy of the Contracting Local Organization. The ability to obtain bonds does not necessarily qualify a bidder for award.
  - ii. A contract may be awarded only after it has been determined that the bidder is qualified to perform the contract. Qualification reviews will be made of all pertinent factors including: financial resources or ability to obtain them; present or impending work commitments; record of past performance on comparable projects; business ethics and integrity; eligibility to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations; the necessary organization, experience, operational controls and technical skills or the ability to obtain them; and the necessary equipment or ability to obtain it, as may be needed to prosecute the work in an expeditious, safe and satisfactory manner.
  - iii. If the bidder does not have adequate equipment but plans to obtain it after contract award, a firm commitment in writing from the suppliers must be



furnished to the Contracting Local Organization. Also, if the bidder proposes to subcontract part of the work, they must provide information needed for the Contracting Local Organization's evaluation of the subcontractor's capability.

- iv. Before disqualifying the low bidder, the Contracting Local Organization will inform the bidder of the reason for the proposed disqualification.
- l. **Disqualification of Bidders:** Listed are some of the causes which may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a bidder and the rejection of his/her offer:
  - i. Failure to conform to the essential requirements of the invitation for bids (e.g., incomplete offer) will result in rejection of the bid.
  - ii. Bids from parties who are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency will be rejected.
  - iii. More than one offer for the same work from the same individual, firm, partnership or corporation.
  - iv. Qualifying statements or accompanying qualifying letters that modify requirements or limit the bidder's liability will be cause for rejection of bid.
  - v. Evidence of collusion among bidders.
  - vi. Poor performance in the execution of work under previous contracts, as determined by the Contracting Local Organization.
  - vii. Being in arrears on existing contracts, in litigation with the Contracting Local Organization, or having defaulted on a previous contract.
  - viii. Lack of comparable project experience.
  - ix. The bid is materially unbalanced. i.e., a bid based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and there is reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Contracting Local Organization even though it may be the low evaluated bid.
- m. **Submission of Post-bid Information:** Within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award, Contractor will be required to submit post-bid information as specified in PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 4.
- n. **Award of Contract:** Award of contract will be made to that responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the invitation for bids (IFB), is most advantageous to the Contracting Local Organization, price and other factors considered. The Contracting Local Organization may, when in its interest, reject any or all bids or waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received. Only one contract will be awarded, and the award will be based on the total bid, corrected if necessary, for errors in price extensions and/or addition.

A response to an IFB is an offer to contract with the Contracting Local Organization based upon the terms, conditions and specifications contained in the IFB. Bids do not become contracts until a signed Notice of Award (NOA) is issued by the Contracting Local Organization.

- o. **Project Funding:** The funding for the project which is the subject of this bid is conditioned upon a grant from the Texas State Soil & Water Conservation Board to the Contracting Local Organization. The Contracting Local Organization reserves the right to terminate the contract which is the subject of this bid at any time for convenience, in whole or in part, by providing thirty (30) calendar days advance written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested) of intent to terminate. In the event of such a termination, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon in writing, cease all work immediately upon the effective date of termination. The Texas State Soil & Water Conservation Board shall be liable for payments limited only to the portion of work authorized by the Contracting Local Organization in writing and completed prior to the effective date of cancellation, provided that the Texas State Soil & Water Conservation Board shall not be liable for any work performed that is not acceptable to the Contracting Local Organization and/or does not meet contract requirements. All work products produced by the Contractor and paid for by the Contracting Local Organization shall become the property of the Contracting Local Organization and shall be tendered upon request.
- p. **Officials Not to Benefit:** Any contract to be awarded as a result of this solicitation will not be awarded to any official of the Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water Conservation District or the Kaufman County Board of Commissioners (all in the State of Texas), or to any firm in which any official or any member of such official's immediate family of these entities has direct or indirect interest in the pecuniary profits or contracts of such firms.
- q. **Execution of Contract and Submission of Post-bid Information:** The contract will include items outlined in PART I, Subpart 4, Contract Agreement, Article IV. Within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award of the contract, the successful bidder shall execute the contract agreement and furnish the Contracting Local Organization with required post-bid information as outlined in PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 4.
- r. **Approval of Contract:** This Contract will not be binding upon the Contracting Local Organization until it has been approved by the Contracting Local Organization's Board of Directors, signed by the Chairman of the Contracting Local Organization, and delivered to the contractor.
- s. **Specifications:** Specifications referred to but not included shall include all revisions and amendments in effect on the date of issuance of the IFB.
- t. **Beginning of Work:** The Contractor shall commence work within twenty (20) days after receipt of a written Notice to Proceed as issued by the Contracting Officer and shall complete the work as indicated in Article III of the Agreement. Contractor shall not commence any work prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed.
- u. **Full-Sized Drawings:** The awarded contractor will be provided a set of full-sized drawings ("22 x 34")

**SUBPART 3. BID FORMS**

Exhibits A through E

**EXHIBIT A  
OFFER**

Enclosed with this offer (Exhibits A through E) is a bid guarantee (bid bond or cashier's or certified check payable to Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water Conservation District in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (Dollars) \$ \_\_\_\_\_. It is agreed that in the event this offer is accepted by the Contracting Local Organization and the undersigned bidder fails to execute a contract and submit required post-bid information within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award of contract to him/her, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference of any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid. If this offer is accepted, the undersigned bidder agrees to execute a contract and submit required post-bid information per contract terms, and also agrees to commence work within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of receipt of written "Notice to Proceed" and to complete the entire work within the contract time as established in the Agreement.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum No. 1 dated \_\_\_\_\_ Received \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. 2 dated \_\_\_\_\_ Received \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. 3 dated \_\_\_\_\_ Received \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. 4 dated \_\_\_\_\_ Received \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL) Secretary: \_\_\_\_\_

If Contractor is a Corporation

**EXHIBIT B  
BID SCHEDULE**

The undersigned, in compliance with Invitation for Bids for **Lower East Fork Laterals of the Trinity Watershed Floodwater Retarding Structure No. 3 Upgrade**, having examined the plans, specifications and bidding documents, the site of the proposed work, and being familiar with all the conditions surrounding performance of the proposed project; agrees to furnish all labor, material and equipment and perform all work required in accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents for the prices indicated in this Bid Schedule, if this offer is accepted by the Contracting Local Organization within thirty (30) calendar days after the date bids are due.

-- Bidders are entitled to EXCLUDE exempt taxes in their bid prices --

[See Subpart 2, Instructions to Bidders Paragraph (d)]

Bidder's Name/Title (type or print): \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Page Intentionally Left Blank – Insert Bid Schedule Corresponding to Items of Work in Specifications.

Header Row should indicate “Exhibit B (Continued) – Bid Schedule”, [Project Name], [CLO Name], [Bid Date]. It should also include rows for Total Base Bid.

**EXHIBIT C  
REFERENCES**

Bidder in accordance with the "Instruction to Bidders," shall list below up to five (5) recent projects upon which he/she has performed work similar to that specified herein. All lines for each reference shall be filled in completely with up-to-date information. Any omissions to this form, discrepancies in reference, or unverifiable information may be grounds for disqualification of the bidder. Bidder may supplement the information provided below with an attached project description. The project descriptions may be up to one (1) 8.5"x11" page with 1" margins and 12 point times new roman font.

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_



**EXHIBIT D**  
**BID BOND**

A blank Bid Bond Form is inserted after this page for use of Bidders in preparation of Bids. The form can be found at the following website:

<http://www.gsa.gov/portal/forms/download/115982>

## **EXHIBIT E BIDDER CERTIFICATIONS**

By submission of this bid, bidder certifies to all Sections in this Exhibit E.

Bidder should circle appropriate answers in Sections A, B and C.

*NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.*

### **SECTION A: Texas Franchise Tax Certification**

Bidder [ IS / IS NOT ] currently delinquent in the payment of any franchise tax owed to the State of Texas, or is exempt from, or not subject to, such tax.

### **SECTION B: Texas Resident/Nonresident Bidder Certification**

Bidder [ IS / IS NOT ] a Texas resident bidder as defined below.

DEFINITIONS: Per State of Texas House Bill 620.

“Nonresident bidder” means a bidder whose principal place of business is not in this state, but excludes a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

“Texas resident bidder” means a bidder whose principal place of business is in this state, and includes a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

### **SECTION C: Authority to Transact Business in Texas Certificate**

*Complete ONLY if you are a Texas nonresident bidder.*

1. Texas nonresident bidder [ IS / IS NOT ] a corporation, limited partnership, or limited liability company. *If answer is “IS NOT”, do not complete C(2) and C(3) below.*
2. Bidder [ HAS / HAS NOT ] obtained a Certificate of Authority through the Texas Secretary of State to transact business in Texas. *Attach a copy of Certificate to bid if available.*
3. If response to C(2) is ‘HAS NOT’, bidder agrees to present a current Certificate of Authority to the Contracting Local Organization by the time post-bid information is due: [ YES / NO ]

### **SECTION D: Officials Not to Benefit:**

Bidder certifies that its firm is not an official of the Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water Conservation District or the Kaufman County Board of Commissioners (all in the State of Texas), or a firm in which any official or any member of such official’s immediate family of these entities has direct or indirect interest in the pecuniary profits or contracts of its firm.

### **SECTION E: Applicable Statutes**

Contractor shall certify that all Local, State and Federal laws that apply to this scope of work and shall be adhered to.

*[end of Bidder Certifications]*

**SUBPART 4. CONTRACT AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT, made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, by and between the Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water Conservation District, Kaufman County, Texas (hereinafter called Contracting Local Organization or CLO) and \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called Contractor).

WITNESSETH:

THAT WHEREAS: in accordance with law, the CLO had contract documents prepared and an Invitation for Bids published, for and in connection with the **Lower East Fork Laterals of the Trinity Watershed Floodwater Retarding Structure No. 3 Upgrade.**

WHEREAS, Contractor, in response to the Invitation for Bids, has submitted to the CLO, in the manner and at the time specified, a sealed bid in accordance with Instructions to Bidders; and

WHEREAS, the CLO, in the manner prescribed by law, has publicly opened, examined, and canvassed the bids submitted, and has determined Contractor to be the lowest responsible bidder for the work and duly awarded to Contractor a contract therefor, for the sum or sums named in Contractor’s bid.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the compensation to be paid to Contractor and of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties have agreed and hereby agree, the CLO for itself and its successors and assigns, and its, his/her, or their executors and administrators, as follows:

ARTICLE I. Contractor shall perform all work, including the assumption of all obligations, duties and responsibilities necessary to the successful completion of the contract and the furnishing of all materials and equipment required to be incorporated in and form a permanent part of the work; tools, equipment, supplies, transportation, facilities, labor, superintendence and services required to perform the work; and bonds, insurance and submittals; all as indicated or specified in the contract documents to be performed or furnished by Contractor for the work included in and covered by the CLO’s official award of this contract to Contractor, such award being based on the acceptance by the CLO of Contractor’s bid.

ARTICLE II. the CLO shall pay to Contractor for performance of the work embraced in this contract, and Contractor shall accept as full compensation therefore, the sum (subject to adjustment as provided in the contract documents) of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) for all work covered by and included in the contract award and designated in the foregoing Article I; payment thereof to be made in current funds in the manner provided in the contract documents.

ARTICLE III. The Contractor shall complete all work within 412 calendar days from the date Contractor receives written Notice to Proceed.

ARTICLE IV. The contract documents that comprise the Contract between the CLO and Contractor, attached hereto and made a part hereof, consist of the following:

- (1) This Contract Agreement.

- (2) Contractor's Bid: Exhibits A - E.
- (3) Addenda Numbers \_\_\_\_\_
- (4) Post-bid information and supplementary information submitted by Contractor prior to execution of this Contract Agreement.
- (5) Notice of Award
- (6) PART II – General Conditions.
- (7) PART III – Supplemental Conditions.
- (8) PART IV – Construction Specifications and Material Specifications
- (9) PART V – Drawings (cover plus 43 sheets).
- (10) PART VI – Prevailing Wage Rates Determination.
- (11) Notice to Proceed.
- (12) Any modifications (change orders) duly delivered or supplemental agreements duly entered into after execution of this Contract Agreement.
- (13) Notices of Final Completion and Acceptance.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contract Agreement the day and year first above written.

**OWNER**

**CONTRACTOR**

Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water  
Conservation District

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

This action authorized at an official meeting  
of the Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water  
Conservation District Board of Directors on  
\_\_\_\_\_, 2021

License No. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If Contractor is a corporation attach  
evidence of authority to sign)

CONTRACT: 22-01

**PART II – GENERAL CONDITIONS**

## **PART II - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS**

Terms used or referred herein and elsewhere in the contract documents are defined as follows:

- a. Contracting Local Organization (CLO): The organization or agency awarding the contract. CLO is the Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water Conservation District, Texas. References to “District” and “Owner” through the Contract Documents pertain to the CLO.
- b. Contracting Officer (CO): The person who is designated and authorized to enter into and administer this contract on behalf of the Contracting Local Organization or his/her duly appointed successor or alternate. No other person has authority to act for the Contracting Officer as stated in these General Conditions or elsewhere in the contract documents unless such person has been delegated authority by the Contracting Officer in writing.
- c. Engineer: The person or his/her representative who is responsible for determining that the Contractor’s work conforms to the technical requirements as set forth in the drawings and specifications. Also called Project Engineer or Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).
- d. Inspector: The person who performs daily inspection services for the CLO at the construction site and maintains accurate daily records of the work accomplished and the factors affecting its progress and quality.
- e. State Grantor Agency: Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board (TSSWCB).
- f. Government: United States Department of Agriculture/Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA/NRCS) .
- g. Service: Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)
- h. Government’s Representative (GR): NRCS Engineer.
- i. Quality Assurance (QA): Construction Inspector (onsite).
- j. Quality Control (QC): Contractor’s Construction Inspector (onsite).

### **ARTICLE 2. SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy either in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at his/her own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detail drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

### **ARTICLE 3. CHANGES**

- a. The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make any change in the work within the general scope of the contract, including but not limited to changes:
  - i. In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
  - ii. In the method or manner of performance of the work;
  - iii. In the Contracting Local Organization-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
  - iv. Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.
- b. Any other written order or an oral order (which terms as used in this paragraph (b) shall include direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer, which causes any such change, shall be treated as a change order under this article, provided that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating the date, circumstances, and source of the order and that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.
- c. Except as herein provided, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this article or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment hereunder.
- d. If any change under this article causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any order, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly: *Provided, however,* That except for claims based on defective specifications, no claim for any change under (b) above shall be allowed for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as therein required: *And provided further,* That in the case of defective specifications for which the Contracting Local Organization is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with such defective specifications.
- e. If the Contractor intends to assert a claim for an equitable adjustment under this article, Contractor must, within 30 days after receipt of a written change order under (a) above or the furnishing of a written notice under (b) above, submit to the Contracting Officer a written statement setting forth the general nature and monetary extent of such claim, unless this period is extended by the Contracting Officer. The statement of claim hereunder may be included in the notice under (b) above.
- f. No claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

### **ARTICLE 4. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

- a. The Contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the Contracting Officer in writing of:



- i. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in this contract, or
  - ii. Unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in this contract. The Contracting Officer shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if he/she finds that such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly.
- b. No claim of the Contractor under this article shall be allowed unless the Contractor has given the notice required in (a) above; provided, however, the time prescribed therefor may be extended by the Contracting Officer.
  - c. No claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

**ARTICLE 5. TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT, DAMAGES FOR DELAY, TIME EXTENSIONS**

- a. If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part thereof, with such diligence as will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or fails to complete said work within such time, the Contracting Local Organization may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate Contractor's right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been delay. In such event the Contracting Local Organization may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore. Whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated, Contractor and his/her sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Contracting Local Organization resulting from his/her refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time.
- b. [Reserved.]
- c. [Reserved.]
- d. The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be so terminated nor the Contractor charged with resulting damage if:
  - i. The delay in the completion of the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to, acts of God, acts of the public enemy, acts of the Contracting Local Organization in its contractual capacity, acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with the Contracting Local Organization, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers

- arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and such subcontractors or suppliers; and
- ii. The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any such delay (unless the Contracting Officer grants a further period of time before the date of final payment under the contract), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay.

The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the work when, in his/her judgment, such an extension is justified.

- e. The rights and remedies of the Contracting Local Organization provided in this article are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.
- f. As used in paragraph (d)(i) of this article, the term “subcontractors and suppliers” means subcontractors and suppliers at any tier.

## **ARTICLE 6. CLAIMS**

Any claim by the Contractor arising by virtue of this contract which is not disposed of by agreement shall be submitted in writing, together with any written and oral evidence in support thereof, to the Contracting Officer for decision. Before making a decision the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor that any additional written and/or oral evidence in support of the claim may be presented to the Contracting Officer within 30 days from receipt by the Contractor of such notification, or within such further period of time as may be granted by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall make a decision in writing and mail or otherwise furnish a signed copy thereof to the Contractor. Pending the decision of the Contracting Officer the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of this contract. *[See Also: PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 11 – Disputes/Alternative Dispute Resolution]*

## **ARTICLE 7. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR / INVOICING REQUIREMENTS**

- a. The funding for the project which is the subject of this Contract is conditioned upon a grant from the State Grantor Agency to the Contracting Local Organization. The State Grantor Agency will pay the contract price as hereinafter provided.
- b. The State Grantor Agency will make regular progress payments as the work proceeds at intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer and the State Grantor Agency, on estimates approved by the Contracting Officer and the State Grantor Agency. If requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a breakdown of the total contract price showing the amount included therein for each principal category of the work, in such detail as requested, to provide a basis for determining progress payments. In the preparation of estimates the Contracting Officer, at his discretion, may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site may also be taken into consideration (1) if such consideration is specifically authorized by the

contract, and (2) if the Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that he/she has acquired title to such material and that it will be utilized on the work covered by this contract.

- c. In making such progress payments, there shall be retained 5 percent of the estimated amount until final completion and acceptance of the contract work. However, if the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved for any period for which a progress payment is to be made, he and the State Grantor Agency may authorize such payment to be made in full without retention of a percentage. Also, whenever the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer shall retain an amount he considers adequate for protection of the State Grantor Agency and the Contracting Local Organization, at his discretion, may release to the Contractor all or a portion of any excess amount. Furthermore, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, on which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment may be made therefor without retention of a percentage. In accordance with Texas Government Code §2252.032, neither the State Grantor Agency nor the Contracting Local Organization will be obligated to pay interest on amounts retained in the manner provided herein.
- d. [Reserved.]
- e. “Properly Executed Invoice” Requirements
  - i. The original and one copy of each invoice are to be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the designated payment office.
  - ii. One copy of each invoice and complete documentation of computations and supporting data as required by part iii below, and Construction Specification 7 are to be submitted to the Engineer.
  - iii. The following must be attached to the original invoice submitted to the Contracting Officer and to the copy submitted to the Engineer:
    - (1) A complete remittance address along with vendor’s tax identification number.
    - (2) Billing period.
    - (3) If requesting payment for materials delivered but not installed, Contractor will provide evidence of title to the materials.
    - (4) Itemization of payment requests by Contract Item Number (CIN) as shown in PART I, Subpart 3, Exhibit B—Bid Schedule, of the contract. Invoice will include the quantity performed that is being invoiced, the unit price (if applicable) and the CIN total price, and a sum total of amount of payment requested. Invoice will also include the cumulative quantities and amount by CIN.
- f. Designated Payment Office Contact Point. The contact point described below coordinates the issuance of payments under this contract:

Name: Raylan Smith

Title: Purchasing Agent

Address: 100 N. Washington

Telephone: 469-376-4548

EMAIL: [purchasing@kaufmancounty.net](mailto:purchasing@kaufmancounty.net)

- g. Final Payment Request
  - i. The State Grantor Agency shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--
    - (1) Completion and acceptance of all work;
    - (2) Presentation of a properly executed invoice; and
    - (3) Presentation of all releases indicated in (g)(ii)(3) and (g)(iii) below.
  - ii. The **FINAL** invoice billing shall include the following information:
    - (1) All documentation called for in the contract documents,
    - (2) Consent of the surety, if any, to final payment, and
    - (3) Complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to the Contracting Local Organization and/or the State Grantor Agency) of all liens arising out of or filed in connection with the work. In lieu of such releases or waivers of liens and as approved by the Contracting Local Organization and/or the State Grantor Agency, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that:
      - (a) The releases and receipts include all labor, services, material and equipment for which a lien could be filed, and
      - (b) All payrolls, material and equipment bills and other indebtedness connected with the work for which Contracting Local Organization or Contracting Local Organization's property might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any subcontractor or supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Contracting Local Organization to indemnify Contracting Local Organization against any lien.
  - iii. The **FINAL** invoice shall also contain the following **RELEASE OF CLAIMS** statement:
 

“I, [*Name of Contractor*], do hereby release the Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water Conservation District, Texas, from any and all claims of any character whatsoever arising under and by virtue of contract number [*Identify Contract*] dated [*Date*] as amended, except as herein stated [*LIST any Exceptions*].

( <i>Date of Release</i> )	( <i>Signature of Contractor</i> )
----------------------------	------------------------------------
  - iv. Releases may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under Article 25 of these General Conditions – Assignment, of this contract.
- h. This contract is subject to regulations incorporated in Texas Government Code, Subtitle F, Chapter 2251 – Payment for Goods and Services, regarding payment due dates, late payment interest, and claims and disputes. These regulations include, but are not limited to, payments made by Contracting Local Organization, Contractor, and subcontractors for any work, goods, services, etc. provided under this contract.

**ARTICLE 8. MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP**

- a. Unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract, all equipment, material, and articles incorporated in the work covered by this contract are to be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended. Unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract, reference to any equipment, material, article, or patented process, by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition, and the Contractor may, at his/her option, use any equipment, material, article, or process which in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer for his/her approval the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other identifying data and information respecting the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment which the Contractor contemplates incorporating in the work. When required by this contract or when called for by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer for approval full information concerning the material or articles which Contractor contemplates incorporating in the work. When so directed, samples shall be submitted for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles installed or used without required approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.
- b. All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may, in writing, require the Contractor to remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

**ARTICLE 9. INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.**

- a. All work (which term includes but is not restricted to materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components) shall be subject to inspection and test by the Contracting Local Organization at all reasonable times and at all places prior to acceptance. Any such inspection and test is for the sole benefit of the Contracting Local Organization and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of providing quality control measures to assure that the work strictly complies with the contract requirements. No inspection or test by the Contracting Local Organization shall be construed as constituting or implying acceptance. Inspection or test shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material prior to acceptance, nor in any way affect the continuing rights of the Contracting Local Organization after acceptance of the completed work under the terms of paragraph (f) of this article, except as herein above provided.
- b. The Contractor shall, without charge, replace any material or correct any workmanship found by the Contracting Local Organization not to conform to the contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Contracting Local Organization consents to accept such material or workmanship with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

- c. If the Contractor does not promptly replace rejected material or correct rejected workmanship, the Contracting Local Organization (1) may, by contract or otherwise, replace such material or correct such workmanship and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor, or (2) may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed in accordance with the article of this contract entitled "Termination for Default - Damages for Delay – Time Extensions."
- d. The Contractor shall furnish promptly, without additional charge, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspection and test as may be required by the Contracting Officer. All inspection and test by the Contracting Local Organization shall be performed in such manner as not unnecessarily to delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in this contract. The Contracting Local Organization reserves the right to charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when material or workmanship is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test or when reinspection or retest is necessitated by prior rejection.
- e. Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Contracting Local Organization at any time before acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed, by removing or tearing out same, the Contractor shall, on request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect, due to the fault of the Contractor or his/her subcontractors, Contractor shall defray all the expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the contract, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price to compensate the Contractor for the additional services involved in such examination and reconstruction and, if completion of the work has been delayed thereby, Contractor shall, in addition, be granted a suitable extension of time.
- f. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, acceptance by the Contracting Local Organization shall be made as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection of all work required by this contract, or that portion of the work that the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except as regards latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as may amount to fraud, or as regards the Contracting Local Organization's rights under any warranty or guarantee.
- g. If the work is not completed within the time stipulated in the provided contract, the Contractor shall pay to the Contracting Local Organization as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages the amount of \$1500.00 for each calendar day of delay, until work is completed. The Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Contracting Local Organization for the amount thereof.
- h. Any amount due to the Contracting Local Organization as a result of Liquidated Damages shall be deducted from the final payment due to the contractor.

**ARTICLE 10. SUPERINTENDENCE BY CONTRACTOR**

The Contractor, at all times during performance and until the work is completed and accepted, shall give his/her personal superintendence to the work or have on the work a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and with authority to act for the Contractor.

**ARTICLE 11. PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Contracting Local Organization, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any applicable Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations, in connection with the prosecution of the work. Contractor shall be similarly responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of his fault or negligence. He/she shall take proper safety and health precautions to protect the work, the workers, the public, and the property of others. He/she shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire construction work, except for any completed unit of construction thereof which theretofore may have been accepted.

**ARTICLE 12. CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK**

The Contractor shall be responsible for having taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and the general and local conditions which can affect the work or the cost thereof. Any failure by the Contractor to do so will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for successfully performing the work without additional expense to the Contracting Local Organization. The Contracting Local Organization assumes no responsibility for any understanding or representations concerning conditions made by any of its officers or agents prior to the execution of this contract, unless such understanding or representations by the Contracting Local Organization are expressly stated in the contract.

**ARTICLE 13. OTHER CONTRACTS**

The Contracting Local Organization may undertake or award other contracts for additional work, and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such other contractors and Contracting Local Organization employees and carefully fit his/her own work to such additional work as may be directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Contracting Local Organization employees.

**ARTICLE 14. PATENT INDEMNITY**

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Contracting Local Organization and its officers, agents and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any Letters Patent of the United States (except Letters Patent issued upon an application which is now or may hereafter be, for reasons of national security, ordered by the Government to be kept secret or otherwise withheld from issue) arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use or disposal by

or for the account of the Contracting Local Organization of supplies furnished or work performed hereunder.

#### **ARTICLE 15. ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY**

If any surety upon any bond furnished in connection with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Contracting Local Organization, or if any such surety fails to furnish reports as to its financial condition from time to time as requested by the Contracting Local Organization, or if the contract price is increased to such an extent that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall promptly furnish such additional security as may be required from time to time to protect the interests of the Contracting Local Organization and of persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work contemplated by this contract.

#### **ARTICLE 16. REAL PROPERTY RIGHTS**

- a. Adequate real property rights needed in order to perform the work under this contract have been acquired by or on behalf of the Contracting Local Organization. The right to enter, remove, or otherwise make use of adjacent property, roads, utility lines, fences, and other improvements not included within the real property rights provided shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- b. Where ingress and egress is not defined on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall designate the right-of-way to be used.

#### **ARTICLE 17. RECORDS OF TEST PITS AND BORINGS**

The Contracting Local Organization does not represent that the available records show completely the existing conditions and does not guarantee any interpretation of these records. The Contractor assumes all responsibility for deductions and conclusions as to the nature of soil, rock and other materials to be excavated, the difficulties of making and maintaining the required excavations or borrow areas and of doing other work affected by the geology of the site of the work, and for the final preparation of the foundations for the embankments and other structures.

#### **ARTICLE 18. MATERIALS TO BE FURNISHED BY THE CONTRACTOR**

- a. Unless otherwise specified in this contract, the Contractor shall furnish all materials required for the completion of the contract.
- b. Unless otherwise waived in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Local Organization with certifications dated and signed by the manufacturer and/or supplier to the effect that the items listed therein meet the requirements of this contract. Such certifications shall be furnished prior to the use of the material in any part of the construction and shall identify the project on which the material is to be used.

#### **ARTICLE 19. WATER**

Unless otherwise specified in this contract, the Contractor shall provide and maintain at his/her own expense an adequate supply of water suitable for purposes of performing the work.



## **ARTICLE 20. WORKWEEK—CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- a. Unless furnished prior to contract award, the Contractor shall, prior to commencement of work, submit to the Contracting Officer for approval: (1) a construction schedule showing the order in which he/she proposes to carry on the work indicating the periods during which he/she will perform work on each item listed in the bid schedule; and (2) the hours and days in which he/she proposes to carry on the work.
- b. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved construction schedule, the Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve his/her process and the Contracting Officer may require him/her to either increase the number of shifts, days or hours of work, or the amount of construction plant, or all of them, and to submit for approval such revised construction schedule as may be deemed necessary to show the manner in which the agreed rate of progress will be regained, all without additional cost to the Contracting Local Organization. If the Contractor fails to submit a revised construction schedule within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments and/or take such other actions as provided in this contract until such time as the Contractor submits the required construction schedule.
- c. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this article shall be grounds for determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with such diligence as will insure completion within the time specified. Upon such determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part thereof, in accordance with Article 5 of the General Conditions.
- d. The maximum workweek that will be approved is:
- e. Monday through Saturday, 10 hours per day
- f. Work is permitted during "daylight" hours only.
- g. All work under this contract except minor items of work of an emergency, protective, or maintenance nature will be suspended for all federal holidays. These days are included in the original contract performance time:

## **ARTICLE 21. SUBCONTRACTORS**

- a. Work shall not be subcontracted in whole or in part without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. The request shall be in writing with the name of the proposed subcontractor and a description of the work to be done.
- b. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that any subcontractor is incompetent or undesirable, he/she shall notify the Contractor accordingly and the Contractor shall take immediate steps for cancellation of the subcontract.
- c. Subcontracting by subcontractors shall be subject to the above requirements.
- d. Nothing contained in this contract shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the Contracting Local Organization.

- e. Any subcontract awarded under this contract will not be awarded to any official of the Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water Conservation District or the Kaufman County Board of Commissioners (all in the State of Texas), or to any firm in which any official or any member of such official's immediate family of these entities has direct or indirect interest in the pecuniary profits or contracts of such firms.

## **ARTICLE 22. SURVEYS**

See PART IV, Construction Specification 7 – Construction Surveys.

## **ARTICLE 23. SUSPENSION OF WORK**

- a. The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work for such period of time as he/she may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the Contracting Local Organization.
- b. If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or by his/her failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this article for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent (1) that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause including the fault or negligence of the Contractor or (2) for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this contract.
- c. No claim under this article shall be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

## **ARTICLE 24. CLEANUP WORK**

- a. During performance of the work the Contractor shall keep the work site, areas adjacent to the work site and access roads in an orderly condition, free and clear from debris and discarded materials. Care shall be taken to prevent spillage when hauling is being done. Any spillage or debris resulting from the Contractor's operations shall be immediately removed.
- b. Upon completion of the work the Contractor shall remove from the work site, areas adjacent to the work site and access roads: all plant, buildings, debris, unused materials, concrete forms and other like material belonging to Contractor or used under his/her direction during the construction. Contractor shall grade all

access roads, other than public, removing wheel tracks and smoothing up such roads.

#### **ARTICLE 25. ASSIGNMENT**

The Contractor shall not assign in whole or in part this contract without the prior written consent of the Contracting Local Organization. The Contractor shall not assign any moneys due or to become due to him/her under this contract without the prior written consent of the Contracting Local Organization.

#### **ARTICLE 26. WEATHER**

- a. The Contracting Officer may order suspension of the work in whole or in part, commencing with the day after receipt of the Notice to Proceed by the Contractor, due to weather or the effects of weather at the site, for such time as he/she considers it unfavorable for satisfactory prosecution of the work.
- b. When the Contracting Officer orders suspension under (a) of this article, the contract completion date shall be extended a full calendar day for each calendar day during suspension of the work if:
  - i. All work is suspended except minor items as may be designated in this contract (work of an emergency, protective or maintenance nature may be performed at any time); and
  - ii. The hours lost in any one workday of the authorized workweek through suspension equal one-half or more of the hours of an authorized workday.
- c. If the Contracting Officer orders suspension of work as provided in (b) of this article and the hours lost in the workday immediately preceding a non-workday equal one-half or more of the hours in an authorized workday, the contract completion date shall be extended a full calendar day for each non-workday during suspension of the work.
- d. When the Contracting Officer orders any suspension of the work under this article, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any cost or damages resulting from such suspension.
- e. When the contract completion date is extended under this article, the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

#### **ARTICLE 27. NONCOMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- a. The Contracting Officer may order suspension of the work in whole or in part for such time as he/she deems necessary because of the failure of the Contractor to comply with any of the requirements of this contract, and the contract completion date shall not be extended on account of any such suspension of the work.
- b. When the Contracting Officer orders any suspension of the work under this article, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any costs or damages resulting from such suspension.
- c. The rights and remedies of the Contracting Local Organization provided in this article are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

## **ARTICLE 28. QUANTITY VARIATIONS**

- a. Where the quantity of work shown for an item in the bid schedule, including any modification thereof, is estimated, no adjustment of the contract price nor of the performance time shall be made for overruns or underruns which are within 25 percent of the estimated quantity of any such item.
- b. For overruns of more than 25 percent, the Contracting Officer shall re-estimate the quantity for the item, establish an equitable contract price for the overrun of more than 25 percent, adjust contract performance time equitably, and modify the contract in writing accordingly; this article to thereafter be applicable to the total re-estimated item quantity.
- c. For underruns of more than 25 percent, the Contracting Officer shall determine the quantity for the item, establish an equitable contract price therefor, adjust contract performance time equitably, and modify the contract in writing accordingly.

## **ARTICLE 29. FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES**

- a. Except as otherwise provided, contract unit prices shall include all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes.
- b. Texas State, County, and Municipal Sales and Use Tax.
  - i. The Contracting Local Organization is an exempt entity per §151.309(5) of the Limited Sales, Excise, and Use Tax Act (Texas Tax Code Chapter 151 – Limited Sales, Excise, and Use Tax) and will issue the Contractor an affidavit as proof of this exemption. This contract is a “lump-sum contract” as defined by Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 1, Chapter 3, Subchapter O – State Sales and Use Tax, Rule §3.291 (Contractors).
  - ii. When purchased by the Contractor for use in performance of this contract, certain tangible personal property and taxable services are exempt from State Sales and Use Tax under Texas Tax Code §151.311, and in most cases are also exempt from County and Municipal Sales and Use Tax. Contractor is subject to tax responsibilities in Texas Administrative Code Rule §3.291, section (c), and is responsible to issue a properly completed exemption certificate to a supplier in accordance with section (c)(5).
  - iii. Contractor is solely responsible to be adequately familiar with and comply with all requirements of Texas Tax Code, Texas Administrative Codes, and any other State/local regulations when claiming tax exemption for purchase of items for use in the performance of this contract.
  - iv. “Contractor” as used in this paragraph (b) includes subcontractors as defined in Texas Administrative Code Rule §3.291, section (a)(3).

## **ARTICLE 30. SHOP DRAWINGS**

- a. The term “shop drawings” includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the Contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract.

- b. If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate his/her approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate his/her approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate his/her reasons therefor. Any work done prior to such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (c) below.
- c. If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation(s), he/she shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor and does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

**ARTICLE 31. TERMINATION FOR THE CONVENIENCE OF THE CONTRACTING LOCAL ORGANIZATION**

The Contracting Local Organization reserves the right to terminate the contract which is the subject of this bid at any time for convenience, in whole or in part, by providing thirty (30) calendar days advance written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested) of intent to terminate. In the event of such a termination, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon in writing, cease all work immediately upon the effective date of termination. The State Grantor Agency shall be liable for payments limited only to the portion of work authorized by the Contracting Local Organization in writing and completed prior to the effective date of cancellation, provided that the State Grantor Agency shall not be liable for any work performed that is not acceptable to the Contracting Local Organization and/or does not meet contract requirements. All work products produced by the Contractor and paid for by the Contracting Local Organization shall become the property of the Contracting Local Organization and shall be tendered upon request. This provision shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work, or as waiving the right of the Contracting Local Organization to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

**ARTICLE 32. PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- a. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract

- performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- b. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site, and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

### **ARTICLE 33. OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- a. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Contracting Local Organization premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Contracting Local Organization, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- b. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Contracting Local Organization. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- c. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads if contractor is found negligent by Contracting Officer.

### **ARTICLE 34. USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION**

- a. The Contracting Local Organization shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Contracting Local Organization intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the

terms of the contract. The Contracting Local Organization's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

- b. While the Contracting Local Organization has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Contracting Local Organization's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of Article 11 (Permits and Responsibilities) of these General Conditions. If prior possession or use by the Contracting Local Organization delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

### **ARTICLE 35. LAYOUT OF WORK**

See PART IV, Construction Specification 7 – Construction Surveys.

### **ARTICLE 36. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

Contracting Officer will conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

### **ARTICLE 37. CONTRACTOR RECORDS**

- a. Access to Records. Contractor shall provide access by Contracting Local Organization, State Grantor Agency, or any of their duly authorized representatives, to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.
- b. Retention of Records. Contractor shall retain all records requiring access per paragraph (a) above for three (3) years after the Contracting Local Organization makes final payment under the contract and all other pending matters between the Contracting Local Organization and the Contractor under the contract are closed.

### **ARTICLE 38. ARCHEOLOGICAL OR HISTORIC SITES**

If a previously unidentified archeological or historic site(s) is encountered, the Contractor shall discontinue work in the general area of the site(s) and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

### **ARTICLE 39. CONTROL OF EROSION, SEDIMENTATION, AND POLLUTION**

- a. Operations shall be scheduled and conducted to minimize erosion of soils and to prevent silting and muddying of streams, rivers, irrigation systems, and impoundments (lakes, reservoirs, etc.).
- b. Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumens, raw sewage, and other harmful materials shall not be discharged on the ground; into or nearby rivers, streams, or impoundments; or into natural or man-made channels. Wash water or waste from

concrete or aggregate operations shall not be allowed to enter live streams prior to treatment by filtration, settling, or other means sufficient to reduce the sediment content to not more than that of the stream into which it is discharged.

- c. Mechanized equipment shall not be operated in flowing streams without written approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### **ARTICLE 40. VALUE ENGINEERING**

- a. General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this article.
- b. Definitions.
  - i. "CLO," as used in this article, means Contracting Local Organization.
  - ii. "Collateral costs," as used in this article, means CLO costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or CLO-furnished property.
  - iii. "Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this article, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by CLO acceptance of a VECP.
  - iv. "CLO costs," as used in this article, means those CLO and State Grantor Agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.
  - v. "Instant contract savings," as used in this article, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (g) of this article).
  - vi. "Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that-
    - (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
    - (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change-
      - (a) In deliverable end item quantities only; or
      - (b) To the contract type only.
- c. VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c)(i) through (vii) of this article. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:



- i. A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.
  - ii. A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.
  - iii. A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (g) of this article.
  - iv. A description and estimate of costs the CLO and State Grantor Agency may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
  - v. A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the CLO.
  - vi. A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.
  - vii. Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous CLO actions, if known.
- d. Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.
- e. CLO action.
- i. The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The CLO will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.
  - ii. If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the CLO. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.
  - iii. Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this article. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the

existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

f. Sharing.

i. Rates. The CLO's share of savings is determined by subtracting CLO costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by-

(1) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts; or

(2) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

ii. Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to-

(1) Accept the VECP;

(2) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(3) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

g. Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause, subject to Contracting Officer's approval, in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) of this article, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the CLO under this contract but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the CLO and State Grantor Agency's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

h. Data. The Contractor may restrict the CLO and State Grantor Agency's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under PART II – General Conditions, Article 40 (Value Engineering) of contract 22-01, shall not be disclosed outside the CLO and State Grantor Agency or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the article. This restriction does not limit the CLO and State Grantor Agency's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations. If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the CLO and State Grantor Agency unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the CLO and State Grantor Agency shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data."

"Unlimited rights" means the rights of the CLO and State Grantor Agency to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose, and to have or permit others to do so. "Limited rights" means the rights of the CLO and

State Grantor Agency in limited rights data, as set forth in a Limited Rights Notice if included in a data rights clause of the contract.

#### **ARTICLE 41. ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND SAFETY**

- a. The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will:
  - i. Safeguard the public and Contracting Local Organization personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;
  - ii. Avoid interruptions of Contracting Local Organization operations and delays in project completion dates; and
  - iii. Control costs in the performance of this contract.
- b. Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Contracting Local Organization personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this article.
- c. The Contractor shall insert this article, including this paragraph (c), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.
- d. Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall--
  - i. Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this article. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and
  - ii. Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.
- e. In the event there is a conflict between the requirements contained in the specifications, Contractor's safety program, and U.S. Department of Labor construction safety and health standards, the more stringent requirement will prevail.
- f. Contractor shall comply with OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) Parts 1910 and 1926 Construction Industry Standards and Interpretations, and with the supplement below:

**Supplement to OSHA Parts 1910 and 1926**  
**Construction Industry Standards and Interpretations**

Requests for variances or waiver from this supplement are to be made to the Contracting Officer in writing supported by evidence that every reasonable effort has been made to comply with the contractual requirements. A written request for a waiver or a variance shall include—

- i. Specific reference to the provision or standard in question;
- ii. An explanation as to why the waiver is considered justified; and
- iii. The Contractor's proposed alternative, including technical drawings, materials, or equipment specifications needed to enable Contracting Officer to render a decision.

No waiver or variance will be approved if it endangers any person. The Contractor shall not proceed under any requested revision of a provision until the Contracting Officer has given written approval. The Contractor is to hold and save harmless the United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, the State of Texas, Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board, and the Contracting Local Organization free from any claims or causes of action whatsoever resulting from the Contractor or Subcontractors proceeding under a waiver or approved variance.

The Contractor shall ensure that any additional safety and accident prevention measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes of the work are taken.

Copies of OSHA Parts 1910 and 1926, Construction Industry Standards and Interpretations, may be obtained from:

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

a. GENERAL CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

- i. SAFETY PROGRAM. Each Contractor is to demonstrate that he or she has facilities for conducting a safety program commensurate with the work under contract. The Contractor is to submit in writing a proposed comprehensive safety program to the Contracting Officer for approval before the start of operations. The program is to specifically state what provisions the Contractor proposes to take for the health and safety of all employees, including subcontractors and rental equipment operators. The program shall be site specific and provide details relevant to the work to be done, the hazards

associated with the work, and the actions that will be necessary to minimize the identified hazards.

- ii. PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY MEETING. Representatives for the Contractor are to meet with the Contracting Officer before commencing work to discuss the safety program and the implementation of all health and safety standards pertinent to the work under this contract.
- iii. JOINT SAFETY POLICY COMMITTEE. The Contractor or designated on-site representative is to participate in monthly meetings of a joint Safety Policy Committee, composed of Contracting Officer, Project Engineer and/or Inspector, and Contractor supervisory personnel. At these meetings the Contractor's project manager and the Contracting Officer will review the effectiveness of the Contractor's safety effort, resolve current health and safety problems, and coordinate safety activities for upcoming work.
- iv. SAFETY PERSONNEL. Each Contractor is to designate a competent supervisory employee satisfactory to Contracting Officer to administer the safety program.
- v. SAFETY MEETINGS. A minimum of one "on-the-job" or "toolbox" safety meeting is to be conducted each week by all field supervisors or foremen and attended by mechanics and all personnel at the jobsite. The Contractor is to also conduct regularly scheduled supervisory safety meetings at least monthly for all levels of job supervision.
- vi. SAFETY INSPECTION. The Contractor shall perform frequent and regular safety inspections of the jobsite, materials, and equipment, and shall correct deficiencies.
- vii. FIRST AID TRAINING. Every Contractor foreman's work crew must include an employee who has a current first aid certificate from the Mine Safety and Health Administration, American Red Cross, or other state-approved organization.
- viii. REPORTS. Contractor is to maintain an accurate record of all job-related deaths, diseases, or disabling injuries. The records shall be maintained in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. A copy of all reports is to be provided to the Contracting Officer. All fatal or serious injuries are to be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, and every assistance is to be given in the investigation of the incident, including submission of a comprehensive narrative report to the Contracting Officer. Other occurrences with serious accident potential, such as equipment failures, slides, and cave-ins, must also be reported immediately. The Contractor is to assist and cooperate fully with the Contracting Officer in conducting accident investigations. The Contracting Officer is to be furnished all information and data pertinent to investigation of an accident.
- ix. CERTIFICATION OF INSURANCE. Contractor is to provide the Contracting Officer with certificates of insurance before the start of operations indicating full compliance with State Worker's Compensation statutes, as well

as other certificates of insurance required under the contract. [See PART III – Supplemental Conditions, Articles 1, 2, and 3.]

- b. **FIRST AID AND MEDICAL FACILITIES**
  - i. **FIRST AID KITS.** A 16-unit first aid kit approved by the American Red Cross is to be provided at accessible, well-identified, locations at the ratio of at least 1 kit for each 25 employees. The first aid kits are to be moisture proof and dust tight, and the contents of the kits are to be replenished as used or as they become ineffective or outdated.
  - ii. **EMERGENCY FIRST AID.** At least one employee certified to administer emergency first aid must be available on each shift and duly designated by the Contractor to care for injured employees. The names of the certified employees shall be posted at the jobsite.
  - iii. **COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORTATION.** Prior to the start of work, the Contractor is to make necessary arrangements for prompt and dependable communications, transportation, and medical care for injured employees. At least one stretcher and two blankets shall be readily available for transporting injured employees.
  - iv. **FIRST AID AND MEDICAL REPORTS.** The Contractor is to maintain a record system for first aid and medical treatment on the jobsite. Such records are to be readily available to the Contracting Officer and are to include--
    - (1) A daily treatment log listing chronologically all persons treated for occupational injuries and illnesses;
    - (2) Cumulative record of injury for each individual;
    - (3) Monthly statistical records of occupational injuries, classified by type and nature of injury; and
    - (4) Required records for worker's compensation.
  - v. **SIGNS AND DIRECTIONAL MARKINGS.** Adequate identification and directional markers are to be provided to readily denote the location of all first aid stations.
  - vi. **EMERGENCY LISTING.** A listing of telephone numbers and addresses of doctor, rescue squad, hospital, police, and fire departments is to be provided at all first aid locations.
- c. **PHYSICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF EMPLOYEES**
  - i. **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.** Persons employed throughout the contract are to be physically qualified to perform their assigned duties. Employees must not knowingly be permitted or required to work while their ability or alertness is impaired by fatigue, illness, or any other reason that may jeopardize themselves or others.
  - ii. **HOIST OPERATORS.** Operators of cranes, cableways, and other hoisting equipment shall be examined annually by a physician and provided with a certification stating that they are physically qualified to safely operate hoisting

equipment. The Contractor is to submit a copy of each certification to the Contracting Officer.

- iii. HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS. It is recommended that operators of trucks and heavy equipment be given physical examinations to determine if they are physically qualified to perform their assigned work without endangering themselves or others.
  - iv. MOTOR VEHICLE OPERATORS. Operators of motor vehicles engaged primarily in the transportation of personnel are to be 18 years of age or older and have a valid state operator's permit or license for the equipment being operated.
- d. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
- i. HARD HAT AREAS. The entire jobsite, with the exception of offices, shall be considered a hard hat area. All persons entering the area are, without exception, required to wear hard hats. The Contractor shall provide hard hats for visitors entering hard hat areas.
  - ii. LABELS. Hard hats shall bear a manufacturer's label indicating design compliance with the appropriate ANSI (American National Standards Institute) standard.
  - iii. POSTING.
    - (1) Signs at least 3 by 4 feet worded as follows with red letters (minimum 6 inches high) and white background shall be erected at access points to designated hard hat areas:  

CONSTRUCTION AREA - HARD HATS  
REQUIRED BEYOND THIS POINT
    - (2) These signs are to be furnished and installed by the Contractor at entries to shops, service yards, and job access points.
  - iv. SAFETY GOGGLES (DRILLERS). DRILLERS AND HELPERS. Drillers and helpers operating pneumatic rock drills must wear protective safety goggles.
- e. MACHINERY AND MECHANIZED EQUIPMENT
- i. SAFE CONDITION. Before any machinery or mechanized equipment is initially used on the job, it must be inspected and tested by qualified personnel and determined to be in safe operating condition and appropriate for the intended use. Operators shall inspect their equipment prior to the beginning of each shift. Any deficiencies or defects shall be corrected prior to using the equipment. Safety equipment, such as seatbelts, installed on machinery is to be used by equipment operators.
  - ii. TAGGING AND LOCKING. The controls of power-driven equipment under repair are to be locked. An effective lockout and tagging procedure is to be established, prescribing specific responsibilities and safety procedures to be followed by the person or persons performing repair work. Mixer barrels are

to be securely locked out before permitting employees to enter them for cleaning or repair.

iii. HAUL ROADS FOR EQUIPMENT

- (1) ROAD MAINTENANCE. The Contractor shall maintain all roadways, including haul roads and access roads, in a safe condition so as to eliminate or control dust and ice hazards. Wherever dust is a hazard, adequate dust-laying equipment shall be available at the jobsite and utilized to control the dust.
- (2) SINGLE-LANE HAUL ROADS. Single-lane haul roads with two-way traffic shall have adequate turnouts. Where turnouts are not practical, a traffic control system shall be provided to prevent accidents.
- (3) TWO-WAY HAUL ROADS. On two-way haul roads, arrangements are to be such that vehicles travel on the right side wherever possible. Signs and traffic control devices are to be employed to indicate clearly any variations from a right-hand traffic pattern. The road shall be wide enough to permit safe passage of opposing traffic, considering the type of hauling equipment used.
- (4) DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF HAUL ROADS. Haul road design criteria and drawings, if requested by the Contracting Officer, are to be submitted for approval prior to road construction. Sustained grades shall not exceed 12 percent and all curves shall have open-sight line with as great a radius as practical. All roads shall be posted with curve signs and maximum speed limits that will permit the equipment to be stopped within one-half the minimum sight distance.
- (5) OPERATORS. Machinery and mechanized equipment shall be operated only by authorized qualified persons.
- (6) RIDING ON EQUIPMENT. Riding on equipment by unauthorized personnel is prohibited. Seating and safety belts shall be provided for the operator and all passengers.
- (7) GETTING ON OR OFF EQUIPMENT. Getting on or off equipment while the equipment is in motion is prohibited.
- (8) HOURS OF OPERATION. Except in emergencies, an equipment operator shall not operate any mobile or hoisting equipment for more than 12 hours without an 8-hour rest interval away from the job.

iv. POWER CRANES AND HOISTS (TRUCK CRANES, CRAWLER CRANES, TOWER CRANES, GANTRY CRANES, HAMMERHEAD CRANES, DERRICKS, CABLEWAYS, AND HOISTS)

- (1) PERFORMANCE TEST. Before initial on-site operation, at 12-month intervals, and after major repairs or modification, power cranes, derricks, cableways, and hoists must satisfactorily complete a performance test to demonstrate the equipment's ability to safely handle and maneuver the rated loads. The tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer



and/or Inspector. Test data shall be recorded and a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer.

- (2) PERFORMANCE TEST--POWER CRANES (CRAWLER MOUNTED, TRUCK MOUNTED, AND WHEEL MOUNTED). The performance test is to be carried out with outriggers set and with a test load weighing 110 percent of the rated capacity when the boom angle is from 30° to 60° above the horizontal. The test is to consist of raising, lowering and braking the load and rotating the test load through 360° at the specified boom angle or radius. Cranes equipped with jibs or boom tip extensions are to be tested using both the main boom and the jib, with an appropriate test load in each case.
  - (3) PERFORMANCE TEST--DERRICKS, GANTRY CRANES, TOWER CRANES, CABLEWAYS, AND HOISTS, INCLUDING OVERHEAD CRANES. This equipment is to be performance tested with a test load weighing 110 percent of the rated load. In testing cableways, the test load is to be traveled to the upstream and downstream limits of travel and thoroughly performance tested in at least three travel positions, including both limits of travel.
  - (4) BOOM ANGLE INDICATOR. Power cranes (including draglines) with booms capable of moving in the vertical plane shall be provided with a boom angle indicator in good working order.
  - (5) CRANE TEST CERTIFICATION. The performance test required by (iv)(2) and (3) is fulfilled if the Contractor provides the Contracting Officer a copy of the certificate of inspection made within the past 12 months by a qualified person or by a government or private agency satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.
  - (6) POSTING FOR HIGH VOLTAGE LINES. A notice of the 10-foot (or greater) clearance required by OSHA 1926.550, Subpart N, shall be posted in the operator's cab of cranes, shovels, boom-type concrete pumps, backhoes, and related equipment.
  - (7) BOOM STOPS. Cranes or derricks with cable-supported booms, except draglines, shall have a device attached between the gantry of the A-frame and the boom chords to limit the elevation of the boom. The device shall control the vertical motions of the boom with increasing resistance from 83° or less, until completely stopping the boom at not over 87° above horizontal.
  - (8) SAFETY HOOKS. Hooks used in hoisting personnel or hoisting loads over personnel or in the immediate vicinity of personnel shall be forged steel equipped with safety keepers. When shackles are used under these conditions, they shall be of the locking type or have the pin secured to prohibit turning.
- v. ROLLOVER PROTECTIVE STRUCTURES (ROPS)
- (1) ROLLOVER PROTECTIVE STRUCTURES. OSHA 1926, Subpart W, Overhead Protection, Sections 1001 and 1002 are applicable regardless of

the year in which the equipment was manufactured and regardless of the struck capacity of the equipment.

- (2) EQUIPMENT REQUIRING ROPS. The requirement for ROPS meeting (v)(1) above applies to crawler and rubber-tired tractors such as dozers, push-and-pull tractors, winch tractors, tractors with backhoes, and mowers; off-highway, self-propelled, pneumatic-tired earthmovers, including scrapers, motor graders and loaders; and rollers, compactors, water tankers (excluding trucks with cabs). These requirements shall also apply to agricultural and industrial tractors and similar equipment.
- (3) EQUIPMENT REQUIRING SEATBELTS. The requirements for seatbelts as specified in OSHA Subpart O, Motor Vehicles, Mechanized Equipment, and Marine Operations, Section 1926.602 shall also apply to self-propelled compactors and rollers, and rubber-tired skid-steer equipment.

f. LADDERS AND SCAFFOLDING

- i. LADDERS. OSHA 1926, Subpart L - Section 450. Ladders shall be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved. No work requiring lifting of heavy materials or substantial exertion shall be done from ladders.
- ii. SCAFFOLDING. OSHA 1926, Subpart L - Section 451. Scaffolds, platforms or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that which can be done safely from the ground or similar footing.
- iii. SAFETY BELTS, LIFELINE, AND LANYARDS. OSHA 1926, Subpart E, Section 104. Lifelines, safety belts and lanyards independently attached or attended, shall be used when performing such work as the following when the requirements of F(i) or (ii) above cannot be met.
  - (1) Work on stored material in hoppers, bins, silos, tanks, or other confined spaces.
  - (2) Work on hazardous slopes, structural steel, or poles; erection or dismantling of safety nets, tying reinforcing bars; and work from Boatswain's chairs, swinging scaffolds, or other unguarded locations at elevations greater than 6 feet.
  - (3) Work on skips and platforms used in shafts by crews when the skip or cage does not block the opening to within 1 foot of the sides of the shaft, unless cages are provided.

CONTRACT: 22-01

**PART III – SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS**

## **PART III - SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS**

### **ARTICLE 1. TYPES AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE**

Satisfactory certificates of insurance shall be filed with Contracting Local Organization prior to commencement of any work on this contract.

- a. Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability
  - i. Contractor shall provide workmen's compensation and employee's liability insurance at own expense. This insurance shall protect Contractor against all claims under applicable state workmen's compensation laws. Contractor shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a workmen's compensation law. This policy shall include an "all states" endorsement.
  - ii. The liability limits shall be not less than:
    - (1) Workmen's Compensation: Statutory (see TWCC rule 110.110)
    - (2) Employer's Liability: \$500,000
- b. Comprehensive Automobile Liability
  - i. Contractor shall provide comprehensive automobile liability insurance at own expense. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect Contractor against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, and shall cover operation on or off the site of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired.
  - ii. The liability limits shall be not less than:
    - (1) Bodily Injury \$100,000 per accident  
\$500,000 aggregate
    - (2) Property damage \$100,000 each occurrence
- c. Comprehensive General Liability
  - i. Contractor shall provide comprehensive general liability insurance at own expense. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect Contractor against all claims arising from injuries to persons other than his/her employees or damage to property of Contracting Local Organization or others arising out of any act or omission of Contractor or his/her agents, employees, or subcontractors. The policy shall also include protection against claims insured by usual personal injury liability coverage, a "protective liability" endorsement to insure the contractual liability assumed by Contractor.
  - ii. To the extent that Contractor's work, or work under his/her direction, may require blasting, explosive conditions, or underground operations, the

comprehensive general liability coverage shall contain no exclusion relative to blasting, explosion, collapse of building, or damage to underground property.

iii. The liability limits shall be not less than:

- |                     |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) Bodily injury   | \$1,000,000 per occurrence |
|                     | \$2,000,000 aggregate      |
| (2) Property damage | \$1,000,000 aggregate      |

- d. **Umbrella Liability Policy.** Contractor shall provide umbrella liability policy at its own expense. This insurance shall protect Contractor against all claims in excess of the limits provided under the workmen's compensation and employer's liability, comprehensive automobile liability, and general liability policies. The liability limits of the umbrella liability policy shall not be less than \$1,000,000.
- e. **Policy Cancellation.** Each policy shall contain a provision that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Contracting Local Organization or Contracting Officer.
- f. **Additional Named Insured.** The Contracting Local Organization shall be listed as an additional named insured on all policies. Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer and Project Engineer:
- i. An affidavit from each insurance provider that states the additional cost to Contractor to list the Contracting Local Organization as an additional named insured on each policy, and (2) copy of invoice that shows this additional cost, if any.

## **ARTICLE 2. SETTLEMENT OF INSURANCE CLAIMS**

- a. Losses insured under policies that include Contracting Local Organization, as a named insured, shall be adjusted with Contracting Local Organization and made payable to Contracting Local Organization as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear.
- b. Contracting Local Organization and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by insurance, except such rights as they may have to insurance proceeds held by Contracting Local Organization as trustee. Contractor shall require similar waivers by subcontractors.

## **ARTICLE 3. WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Contractor shall provide worker's compensation insurance coverage as specified below at own expense.

- a. Definitions.
- i. Certificate of coverage ("certificate")—A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission (TWCC), or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory workers'

- compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.
- ii. Duration of the project—Includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the Contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the Contracting Local Organization.
  - iii. Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor" in §406.096, Texas Labor Code) includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.
- b. The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011 (44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.
  - c. The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the Contracting Local Organization prior to being awarded the contract.
  - d. If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the Contracting Local Organization showing that coverage has been extended.
  - e. The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the Contracting Local Organization:
    - i. A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the Contracting Local Organization will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project, and
    - ii. No later than seven days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.
  - f. The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and then in accordance with PART II, General Conditions, Article 37, Contractor Records.
  - g. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Local Organization in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the Contractor knew or

- should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.
- h. The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice [see paragraph (l) of this Article], in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.
  - i. The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:
    - (1) Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011 (44) for all of its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;
    - (2) Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;
    - (3) Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;
    - (4) Obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:
      - (a) a certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and
      - (b) a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;
    - (5) Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and then in accordance with PART II – General Conditions, Article 37 – Contractor Records;
    - (6) Notify the Contracting Local Organization in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and
    - (7) Contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs (1) - (7), with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.
  - j. By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the Contracting Local Organization that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project,

- that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with TWCC's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.
- k. The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor which entitles the Contracting Local Organization to declare the contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten days after receipt of notice of breach from the Contracting Local Organization.
  - l. Posting of Notice: "REQUIRED WORKER'S COMPENSATION COVERAGE"  
"The law requires that each person working on this site or providing services related to this construction project must be covered by workers' compensation insurance. This includes persons providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor or transportation or other service related to the project, regardless of the identity of their employer or status as an employee.
  - m. Call the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission at 512/440-3789 to receive information on the legal requirement for coverage, to verify whether your employer has provided the required coverage, or to report an employer's failure to provide coverage."

#### **ARTICLE 4. POST-BID INFORMATION**

Within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award, Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer the following post-bid information:

- a. Two (2) fully executed counterparts of the Contract Agreement including all the contract documents.
- b. Performance and payment bonds as specified in Article 13 of these Supplemental Conditions.
- c. Copy of all insurance certificates and waivers required in Articles 1, 2, and 3 of these Supplemental Conditions.
- d. List of proposed subcontractors required in PART II, General Conditions, Article 21(a).
- e. Major equipment schedule per PART II, General Conditions, Article 8(a). A firm commitment in writing from all suppliers of equipment that will be leased shall be provided. Equipment shall be open to inspection prior to award of the contract or commencement of work to verify soundness and reliability.
- f. Contractor's proposed workweek (days and clock hours) per PART II, General Conditions, Article 20(a).
- g. For a nonresident bidder who is a corporation, limited partnership, or limited liability company: a current Certificate of Authority from Texas Secretary of State, if not yet provided.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle the Contracting Officer to terminate the contract for default. In the event the contract is



terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference, or the Contracting Local Organization may pursue any other action allowed by law.

**ARTICLE 5. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR**

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least twenty (20) percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the Contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during the performance of the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Contracting Local Organization.

**ARTICLE 6. COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK**

- a. Contractor shall be required to:
  - i. Commence work under this contract within twenty (20) calendar days from the date of receipt of written Notice to Proceed [note: performance time commences the day after Notice to Proceed is received];
  - ii. Prosecute the work diligently; and
  - iii. Complete the entire work ready for use within the contract time indicated in the Agreement.
- b. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

**ARTICLE 7. VENUE**

This contract shall be governed, construed and interpreted under the laws of the State of Texas. This contract is performable in Kaufman County, Texas. Any legal action must be filed in Kaufman County, Texas.

**ARTICLE 8. WAGES / BENEFITS**

- a. General: Contractor shall pay or cause to be paid, without cost or expense to Contracting Local Organization, all Social Security, Unemployment and Federal Income Withholding Taxes of all such employees, and all such employees shall be paid wages and benefits as required by Federal and/or State law (including but not restricted to unemployment compensation coverage) and per wage rates requirements in Article 8(b) below.
- b. Laborers and Mechanics – Prevailing Wage Rates
  - i. This contract requires the Contractor and any of his/her subcontractors at any tier to pay prevailing wage rates as specified in this article and to follow

requirements contained in Texas Government Code, Chapter 2258, Prevailing Wage Rates.

- ii. A copy of the Prevailing Wage Rates Determination that must be followed is included in PART VI of the contract.
- iii. A worker employed or working upon the site of the work shall be paid the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) computed at rates not less than those contained in the Prevailing Wage Rates Determination for regular work and for legal holiday and overtime work, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such workers. "Worker" includes laborers or mechanics.
- iv. Workers shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill. Those performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.
- v. The wage determination shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by workers.
- vi. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- vii. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts this Article 8, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include Article 8 in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with this article.
- viii. Payroll records. A Contractor and subcontractor shall keep a record showing: (i) the name and occupation of each worker (includes a laborer or mechanic) employed by the Contractor or subcontractor in the construction of the public work; and (ii) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker. The record shall be open at all reasonable hours to inspection by the officers and agents of the Contracting Local Organization and others as required by PART II, General Conditions, Article 37 (Contractor Records).
- ix. A Contractor or subcontractor who violates this article shall pay to the Contracting Local Organization a penalty of \$60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated.

## **ARTICLE 9. ETHICS / CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

- a. Texas Local Government Code Chapter 171 provisions apply to award of this contract.

NRCS-03/05/2021

TX-LOWER EAST FORK LATERALS FRS SITE NO. 3 Part III SC-7

- b. A bidder and/or Contractor shall not offer or accept gifts or anything of value nor enter into any business arrangement with any employee, official or agent of the Contracting Local Organization.

## **ARTICLE 10. PROTESTS**

### **a. Definitions**

- i. "Day," as used in this article, means a calendar day, unless otherwise specified. In the computation of any period--
  - (1) The day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not included; and
  - (2) The last day after the act, event, or default is included unless--
    - (a) The last day is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday; or
    - (b) In the case of a filing of a document at the Contracting Local Organization main office, the last day is a day on which weather or other conditions cause the closing of the office for all or part of the day, in which event the next day on which the office is open is included.
- ii. "Filed," as used in this article, means the complete receipt of any document by the Contracting Local Organization before its close of business. Documents received after close of business are considered filed as of the next day. Unless otherwise stated, the close of business is presumed to be 4:30 p.m., local time.
- iii. "Interested party for the purpose of filing a protest," as used in this article, means an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a contract or by the failure to award a contract.
- iv. "Protest," as used in this article, means a written objection by an interested party to any of the following:
  - (1) A solicitation or other request by the Contracting Local Organization for offers for a contract for the procurement of property or services.
  - (2) The cancellation of the solicitation or other request.
  - (3) An award or proposed award of the contract.
  - (4) A termination or cancellation of an award of the contract, if the written objection contains an allegation that the termination or cancellation is based in whole or in part on improprieties concerning the award of the contract.

### **b. Service of Protest**

- i. Protests filed with the Contracting Local Organization shall be served on the Contracting Officer by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt. Location to file a protest is:

Raylan Smith, Purchasing Agent

100 N. Washington

Kaufman, Texas 75142

NRCS-03/05/2021

An interested party wishing to protest must exhaust all administrative remedies with the Contracting Local Organization before pursuing a protest with the State Grantor Agency. Reviews of protests by the State Grantor Agency will be limited to:

- (1) Violations of State law or regulations and the standards set forth in U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, 7 CFR 3016.36—Procurement, and
  - (2) Violations of the Contracting Local Organization’s protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest.
  - (3) Violations of State or local law are under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities.
- ii. Protests shall include information outlined in “Bid Protest Policy and Procedure”. Failure to substantially comply with these requirements may be grounds for dismissal of the protest.
  - iii. Protests based on alleged apparent improprieties in a solicitation shall be filed before bid opening or the closing date for receipt of proposals. In all other cases, protests shall be filed no later than 10 days after the basis of protest is known or should have been known, whichever is earlier. The Contracting Local Organization, for good cause shown, or where it determines that a protest raises issues significant to the Contracting Local Organization's acquisition system, may consider the merits of any protest which is not timely filed.
  - iv. Ruling on a protest will be made by a written Contracting Officer’s final decision. Upon receipt of the final decision, protester may pursue any and all legal remedies available to him/her.
- c. Protests After Award
- i. Upon receipt of a notice of protest or a determination that a protest is likely, the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this article. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon rendering of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--
    - (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
    - (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default or the Termination for Convenience of the Contracting Local Organization clauses of this contract (PART II, General Conditions, Article 5 and 31).
  - ii. If a stop-work order issued under this article is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery

schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

- (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
  - (2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; *provided*, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.
- iii. If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Contracting Local Organization, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
  - iv. If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.
  - v. The Contracting Local Organization's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this article.
  - vi. If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Contracting Local Organization pays costs, as provided in "Bid Protest Policy and Procedure". The Contracting Local Organization may require the Contractor to reimburse the Contracting Local Organization the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, the Contracting Local Organization may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Contracting Local Organization.

#### **ARTICLE 11. DISPUTES / ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION (ADR)**

This article supplements PART II, General Conditions, Article 6 – Claims.

##### **a. Claims**

- i. The Contracting Local Organization's policy is to try to resolve all contractual issues in controversy by mutual agreement at the Contracting Officer's level. Reasonable efforts should be made to resolve controversies prior to the submission of a claim. Use of ADR procedures to the maximum extent practicable is encouraged.
- ii. Initiation of a claim.
  - (1) Contractor claims shall be submitted, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for a decision no later than the 180th day after accrual of a claim. The Contracting Officer shall document the contract file with evidence of the

date of receipt of any submission from the Contractor deemed to be a claim by the Contracting Officer.

(2) The Contracting Local Organization shall issue a written decision on any Contracting Local Organization claim initiated against a Contractor no later than the 180th day after accrual of the claim. This time period shall not apply to a Contracting Local Organization claim based on a Contractor claim involving fraud.

iii. Contractor certification. Contractor shall provide the certification specified below when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000, or regardless of the amount claimed when using ADR procedures. The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim. The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim. The certification shall state as follows:

“I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Contracting Local Organization is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.”

iv. The Contracting Local Organization shall pay interest on a Contractor’s claim on the amount found due and unpaid from the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified if required by Article 11.1(c) above); or payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. If a claim has a defective certification, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Local Organization receives a proper certification. Amount of interest due will be per Texas and local law and regulation.

b. Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR)

i. The objective of using ADR procedures is to increase the opportunity for relatively inexpensive and expeditious resolution of issues in controversy. Essential elements of ADR include:

- (1) Existence of an issue in controversy,
- (2) A voluntary election by both parties to participate in the ADR process,
- (3) An agreement on alternative procedures and terms to be used in lieu of formal litigation,
- (4) Participation in the process by officials of both parties who have the authority to resolve the issue in controversy, and
- (5) Certification by the Contractor in accordance with Article 11.a.iii when using ADR procedures to resolve all or part of a claim.

ii. If either party rejects a request for ADR from the other party, the rejecting party shall inform the other party in writing of the specific reasons for

rejecting the request, including but not limited to why ADR procedures are inappropriate for the resolution of the dispute.

- iii. ADR procedures may be used at any time that the Contracting Officer has authority to resolve the issue in controversy. If a claim has been submitted, ADR procedures may be applied to all or a portion of the claim. When ADR procedures are used subsequent to the issuance of a Contracting Officer's final decision, their use does not constitute a reconsideration of the final decision.
  - iv. When appropriate, a neutral person may be used to facilitate resolution of the issue in controversy using the procedures chosen by the parties.
  - v. The rights of Contracting Local Organization and Contractor to exercise such rights or remedies as either party may otherwise have under the contract or by laws or regulations in respect of any claims, disputes, and other issues in controversy are not affected by action taken under this Article.
  - vi. ADR procedures must be consistent with Chapter 154, Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code, and Chapter 2009, Texas Government Code, Alternative Dispute Resolution for Use by Governmental Bodies.
- c. Definitions
- i. Accrual of a claim occurs on the date when all events, which fix the alleged liability of either the Contracting Local Organization or the Contractor and permit assertion of the claim, were known or should have been known. For liability to be fixed, some injury must have occurred. However, monetary damages need not have been incurred.
  - ii. Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) means any procedure or combination of procedures voluntarily used to resolve issues in controversy without the need to resort to litigation. These procedures may include, but are not limited to, assisted settlement negotiations, conciliation, facilitation, mediation, fact-finding, mini-trials, and arbitration.
  - iii. Claim as used in this Article means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under this Article until certified as required by Article 11.a.iii above. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim. The submission may be converted to a claim, by written notice to the Contracting Officer within time limits in section 11.a.ii of this Article, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.
  - iv. Defective certification as used in this Article means a certificate which alters or otherwise deviates from the language in this Article or which is not executed by a person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to

the claim. Failure to certify shall not be deemed to be a defective certification.

- v. Issue in controversy means a material disagreement between the Contracting Local Organization and the Contractor which:
  - (1) May result in a claim, or
  - (2) Is all or part of an existing claim.
- vi. Misrepresentation of fact as used in this Article means a false statement of substantive fact, or any conduct which leads to the belief of a substantive fact material to proper understanding of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.
- vii. Neutral person as used in this Article means an impartial third party, who serves as a mediator, fact finder, or arbitrator, or otherwise functions to assist the parties to resolve the issues in controversy. A neutral person may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Contracting Local Organization, or the Federal government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties. A neutral person shall have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless such interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral person may serve. An impartial third party must possess the qualifications required under Section 154.052, Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

## **ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION CLAUSE**

The contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Contracting Local Organization, all of its officers, agents and employees from and against all claims, actions, suits, demands, proceedings, costs, damages, and liabilities, arising out of, connected with, or resulting from any acts or omissions of contractor or any agent, employee, subcontractor, or supplier of contractor in the execution of performance of this contract.

## **ARTICLE 13. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS**

- a. General
  - i. This contract requires performance and payment bonds as outlined in 13.b below. Such bonds are due within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award (see Article 4 of these Supplemental Conditions). The Contracting Local Organization will attach to the Notice of Award the bond forms to be used.
  - ii. Bonds shall be made payable to: Kaufman-Van Zandt Soil and Water Conservation District.
  - iii. Bonds are subject to requirements of Texas Government Code, Chapter 2253, Public Work Performance and Payment Bonds, and must be executed by a corporate surety in accordance with Section 1, Chapter 87, Acts of the 56th



Legislature, Regular Session, 1959 (Article 7.19-1, Vernon's Texas Insurance Code).

- b. Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction
  - i. *Definitions.* As used in this clause-- "Contract price" means the award price of the contract.
  - ii. The successful offeror shall be required to furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:
    - (1) *Performance Bonds:* Required when the contract price is over \$100,000.
      - (a) The penal amount of performance bonds shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
      - (b) The Contracting Local Organization (CLO) may require additional performance bond protection when the contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.
      - (c) The CLO may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.
    - (2) *Payment Bonds:* Required when the contract price is over \$25,000.
      - (a) The penal amount of payment bonds shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
      - (b) The CLO may require additional performance bond protection when the contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.
      - (c) The CLO may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal sum of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.
  - iii. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in 13.a above.
  - iv. A bond may be executed only by a surety company that is authorized and admitted to write surety bonds in the State of Texas
  - v. If the amount of the bond exceeds \$100,000, the surety must
    - (1) hold a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury to qualify as a surety on obligations permitted or required under federal law; or
    - (2) have obtained reinsurance for any liability in excess of \$100,000 from a reinsurer that is authorized and admitted as a reinsurer in the State of Texas and is a holder of a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury to qualify as a surety or reinsurer on obligations permitted or required under federal law. U.S. Treasury Department

Circular 570 is published in the *Federal Register* and lists Treasury approved surety companies and their underwriting limitations.

- vi. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

**ARTICLE 14. APPLICABLE CERTIFICATIONS**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees to and shall certify that all Local, State and Federal rules that apply to this scope of work shall be adhered to.

**ARTICLE 15. SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION (TPDES)**

All subcontractors at any tier who perform work that may impact pollution control measures per PART IV – Construction Specification 5, Pollution Control must complete and submit, prior to performing any work on the project, a “Subcontractor Certification” form regarding Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permit for each site.

CONTRACT: 22-01

**PART IV – SPECIFICATIONS**

**LOWER EAST FORK WATERSHED**

**CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS AND MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**FOR**

**FLOODWATER RETARDING STRUCTURE NO. 3 UPGRADE**

**100% SUBMITTAL**

**MARCH 2021**

Prepared by



Texas Registered Engineering Firm  
F-2144

**Freese and Nichols, Inc.**  
4055 International Plaza, Suite 200  
Fort Worth, Texas 76109

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### 1.0 CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Section</b>	<b>Title</b>
2	Clearing and Grubbing
3	Structural Removal
5	Pollution Control
6	Seeding, Sprigging, and Mulching
7	Construction Surveys
8	Mobilization and Demobilization
9	Traffic Control
11	Removal of Water
21	Excavation
23	Earthfill
24	Drainfill
26	Topsoiling
27	Diversions and Waterways
31	Concrete for Major Structures
34	Steel Reinforcement
41	Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe Conduits
45	Plastic Pipe
54	Boring and Jacking
61	Rock Riprap
71	Water Control Gates
81	Metal Fabrication and Installation
85	Conduit Slip-Lining
91	Chain-Link Fence
92	Field Fence
94	Contractor Quality Control
95	Geotextile
99	Conduit Abandonment

### 2.0 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Section</b>	<b>Title</b>
521	Aggregates for Drainfill and Filters
522	Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete
523	Rock for Riprap
531	Portland Cement
532	Supplementary Cementitious Materials
533	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
534	Concrete Curing Compound
535	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
536	Sealing Compound for Joints for Concrete and Concrete Pipe
539	Steel Reinforcement (for concrete)

- 541 Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe
- 547 Plastic Pipe
- 571 Slide Gates
- 581 Metal
- 582 Galvanizing
- 591 Field Fencing Material
- 592 Geotextile

# Construction Specification 2—Clearing and Grubbing

## **1. Scope**

The work consists of clearing and grubbing and disposal of trees, snags, logs, brush, stumps, shrubs, and rubbish from the designated areas.

## **2. Protection of existing vegetation**

Trees and other vegetation designated to remain undisturbed shall be protected from damage throughout the duration of the construction period. Any damages resulting from the contractor's operations or neglect shall be repaired by the contractor.

Earthfill, stockpiling of materials, vehicular parking, and excessive foot or vehicular traffic shall not be allowed within the drip line of vegetation designated to remain in place. Vegetation damaged by any of these or similar actions shall be replaced with viable vegetation of the same species, similar condition, and like size unless otherwise approved by the contracting officer.

Any cuts, skins, scrapes, or bruises to the bark of the vegetation shall be carefully trimmed and local nursery accepted procedures used to seal damaged bark.

Any limbs or branches 0.5 inch or larger in diameter that are broken, severed, or otherwise seriously damaged during construction shall be cut off at the base of the damaged limb or branch flush with the adjacent limb or tree trunk. All roots 1-inch or larger in diameter that are cut, broken, or otherwise severed during construction operations shall have the end smoothly cut perpendicular to the root. Roots exposed during excavation or other operations shall be covered with moist earth or backfilled as soon as possible to prevent the roots from drying out.

## **3. Marking**

The limits of the area(s) to be cleared and grubbed will be marked by stakes, flags, tree markings, or other suitable methods. Trees to be left standing and uninjured will be designated by special markings placed on the trunk about 6 feet above the ground surface.

## **4. Clearing and grubbing**

All trees not marked for preservation and all snags, logs, brush, stumps, shrubs, rubbish, and similar materials shall be cleared from within the limits of the designated areas. Unless otherwise specified, all stumps, roots, and root clusters that have a diameter of 1 inch or larger shall be grubbed out to a depth of at least 2 feet below subgrade for concrete structures and 1 foot below the ground surface at embankment sites and other designated areas.

## **5. Disposal**

All materials cleared and grubbed from the designated areas shall be disposed of at locations shown on the drawings or in a manner specified in section 7. The contractor is responsible for complying with all local rules and regulations and the payment of any and all fees that may result from disposal at locations away from the project site.

## **6. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific units prices are established in the contract, the cleared and grubbed area is measured to the nearest 0.1 acre. Payment for clearing and grubbing is made for the total area within the designated limits at the contract unit price. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the length of the cleared and grubbed area is measured to the nearest full station (100 feet) along the line designated on the drawing or identified in the specifications. Payment for clearing and grubbing is made for the total length within the designated limits at the contract unit price. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, each tree, stump, and snag having a diameter of 4 inches or larger and each log having a diameter of 4 inches or larger and a length of 10 feet are measured before removal. The size of each tree and snag is determined by measuring its trunk at breast height above the natural ground surface. The size of each log is determined by measuring the butt and by measuring its length from butt to tip. The size of each stump is measured at the top. Diameter is determined by dividing the measured circumference by 3.14.

Payment for clearing and grubbing of each tree, stump, and snag having a diameter of 4 inches or larger and each log having a diameter of 4 inches or larger and a length of 10 feet or larger is made at the contract unit price for its size designation as determined by the following schedule:

Measured diameter (in)	Size designation (in)
4 to 8	6
8 to 12	10
12 to 24	18
24 to 36	30
36 to 60	48
Over 60	60

The sum of such payments shall constitute full compensation for clearing and grubbing (including the clearing and grubbing of smaller trees, stumps, snags, logs, brush, shrubs, and roots), applicable permits and associated fees, and rubbish removal. Such payment shall constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 4**—For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment for clearing and grubbing is made at the contract lump sum price. Such payment shall constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**All Methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule will be included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7.

## 7. Items of work and construction details



## 7. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 4, Clearing and Grubbing: Upon completion of the clearing and grubbing operation, all areas, which have been cleared and grubbed, shall be dressed to be reasonably smooth by blading, dragging or floating. The entire area shall be reasonably free of abrupt mounds, dips, and windrows to provide a clear area for construction staking.
- (2) In Section 5, Disposal:
  - (a) All materials removed from the cleared and grubbed areas shall be disposed of by chipping for use onsite as mulch, burying in the designated areas onsite, or at an offsite disposal area of the Contractor's own choosing. All disposal methods shall be in accordance with state and local regulations.
  - (b) Locations for buried materials shall be designated at the time of the showing of the site to prospective bidders. Buried material shall have a minimum earthfill cover of not less than 3 feet. The cover shall be placed in two lifts with each lift compacted by traversing the entire surface with one tread track of the material placement equipment. The top lift shall be mounded at least 6 inches higher than the surrounding undisturbed area to prevent unsightly depressions after settlement. The finished surface of the disposal area shall be uniformly graded to prevent ponding of water.
  - (c) All trees, snags, logs, brush, shrubs, stumps, and rubbish that are felled, detached, or otherwise dislocated in or near stream channels shall be disposed of as specified or removed to higher ground prior to the end of each workday. The Contractor is to take precaution, when temporarily stockpiling cleared and grubbed materials, to guard against such cleared and grubbed materials being floated or transported off the worksite by rainstorm runoff.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Subsidiary Item, Clearing and Grubbing

- (1) This item shall consist of all clearing and grubbing as indicated herein, in the construction drawings, or staked at the time of the site showing including, (1) to a minimum 10 feet outside of the areas to be occupied by earthfill or a structure, (2) areas of required excavation or borrow and (3) to any additional areas required to perform the work.
- (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 11, Excavation, Common.

# Construction Specification 3—Structure Removal

## 1. Scope

The work shall consist of the removal, salvage, and disposal of structures (including fences) from the designated areas.

## 2. Marking

**Method 1**—Each structure or structure part to be removed will be marked with stakes, flags, paint, or other suitable method.

**Method 2**—The area boundaries from which structures must be removed will be marked using stakes, flags, paint, or other suitable method. Structures to remain undisturbed or to be salvaged will be designated by special markings.

## 3. Removal

**Method 1**—All structures designated for removal in the contract shall be removed to the specified extent and depth.

**Method 2**—Within the areas so marked, all visible and buried structures identified shall be removed to the specified extent and depth.

## 4. Salvage

Structures or structure parts that are designated to be salvaged shall be carefully removed and neatly placed in the specified or approved storage location. Salvaged structures that are capable of being disassembled shall be dismantled into individual members or sections. Such structures shall be neatly and systematically match marked with paint before disassembly. All connectors and other parts shall be marked to indicate their proper location within the structure and shall be fastened to the appropriate structural member or packed in suitable containers.

Material from fences designated to be salvaged shall be placed outside the work area on the property on which the fence was originally located. Fence wire shall be rolled into uniform rolls of suitable size and neatly piled with other salvaged materials. Posts and rails shall be neatly stacked.

## 5. Disposal of refuse materials

Refuse materials resulting from structure removal shall be disposed of in a manner and at locations specified in section 7 of this specification or in an acceptable manner and at locations approved by the contracting officer. Disposal by burning shall be in accordance with local rules and regulations.

## 6. Measurement and payment

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, payment for the removal of each structure unit, except fences, is made at the contract unit price. Fences removed or removed and salvaged are measured to the nearest linear foot. Payment for fence removal or removal and salvage is made at the contract unit prices for each type and size of fence.

Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, applicable permits and associated fees for burning and disposal of refuse, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established by the contract, payment for structure removal is made at the contract lump sum price.

Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, applicable permits and associated fees for burning and disposal of refuse, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**All Methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed as a contract line item number in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

## 7. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

In Section 2, Marking, Method 1 shall apply.

In Section 3, Removal, Method 1 shall apply. Limits of removal shall be as indicated in the construction drawings.

In Section 5, Disposal, all materials that are not salvaged shall be disposed of by the Contractor at sites of his own choosing at an off-site location. This disposal shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations. Contractor shall provide a bill of lading or equivalent documentation to demonstrate that materials were disposed of appropriately.

In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 2 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 1, Structure Removal – Principal Spillway

This item shall consist of removing the existing principal spillway structures as indicated in the construction drawings including, the inlet riser, selected conduit sections, concrete cradle, cantilever supports, and all appurtenances unless otherwise indicated to remain.

The existing principal spillway may be used for dewatering the reservoir. The existing conduit shall remain in service to pass stormwater flows until the new principal spillway system and outlet channel are substantially complete.

Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:

- (a) Excavation, Common, Structure Removal as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as required to perform this item of work.
- (b) Earthfill, Structure Removal as specified in Construction Specification 23, Earthfill as required to backfill the void created by structure removal and any excavation required to perform this item of work.

### b. Bid Item 2, Structure Removal – Fences

This item shall consist of removing all fences, regardless of type as indicated in the construction drawings including, wire, mesh, posts, corners, braces, gates, and/or cattle guards unless otherwise indicated to remain.

Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:

- (a) Excavation, Common, Structure Removal as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as required to perform this item of work.
- (b) Earthfill, Structure Removal as specified in Construction Specification 23, Earthfill as required to backfill the void created by structure removal and any excavation required to perform this item of work.

# Construction Specification 5—Pollution Control

## 1. Scope

The work consists of installing measures or performing work to control erosion and minimize the production of sediment and other pollutants to water and air from construction activities.

The following BioPreferred® product categories are applicable to this specification:

- mulch and compost materials
- erosion control materials
- fertilizers
- dust suppressants
- agricultural spray adjuvants

## 2. Material

Silt fence shall conform to the requirement of Materials Specification 592, Geotextile. All other material furnished shall meet the requirements of the material specifications listed in section 8 of this specification.

## 3. Erosion and sediment control measures and works

The measures and works shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

**Staging of earthwork activities**—The excavation and moving of soil materials shall be scheduled to minimize the size of areas disturbed and unprotected from erosion for the shortest reasonable time.

**Seeding**—Seeding to protect disturbed areas shall occur as soon as reasonably possible following completion of that earthwork activity.

**Mulching**—Mulching to provide temporary protection of the soil surface from erosion.

**Diversions**—Diversions to divert water from work areas and to collect water from work areas for treatment and safe disposition. They are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its near original condition when the diversions are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Stream crossings**—Culverts or bridges where equipment must cross streams. They are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its near original condition when the crossings are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Sediment basins**—Sediment basins collect, settle, and eliminate sediment from eroding areas from impacting properties and streams below the construction site(s). These basins are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition when they are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Sediment filters**—Straw bale filters or geotextile silt fences trap sediment from areas of limited runoff. Sediment filters shall be properly anchored to prevent erosion under or around them. Silt fences shall be installed and maintained in accordance with ASTM D6462. These filters are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition when they are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Waterways**—Waterways for the safe disposal of runoff from fields, diversions, and other structures or measures. These works are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition when they are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Other**—Additional protection measures as specified in section 8 of this specification or required by Federal, State, or local government.

#### **4. Chemical pollution**

The contractor shall provide watertight tanks or barrels or construct a sump sealed with plastic sheets to collect and temporarily contain chemical pollutants, such as drained lubricating or transmission fluids, grease, soaps, concrete mixer washwater, or asphalt, produced as a by-product of the construction activities. Pollutants shall be disposed of in accordance with appropriate state and Federal regulations. At the completion of the construction work, tanks, barrels, and sumps shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition as specified in section 8 of this specification. Sump removal shall be conducted without causing pollution.

Sanitary facilities, such as chemical toilets, or septic tanks shall not be located next to live streams, wells, or springs. They shall be located at a distance sufficient to prevent contamination of any water source. At the completion of construction activities, facilities shall be disposed of without causing pollution as specified in section 8 of this specification.

#### **5. Air pollution**

The burning of brush or slash and the disposal of other materials shall adhere to state and local regulations.

Fire prevention measures shall be taken to prevent the start or spreading of wildfires that may result from project activities. Firebreaks or guards shall be constructed and maintained at locations shown on the drawings.

All public access or haul roads used by the contractor during construction of the project shall be sprinkled or otherwise treated to fully suppress dust. All dust control methods shall ensure safe construction operations at all times. If chemical dust suppressants are applied, the material shall be a commercially available product specifically designed for dust suppression and the application shall follow manufacturer's requirements and recommendations. A copy of the product data sheet and manufacturer's recommended application procedures shall be provided to the engineer 5 working days before the first application.

#### **6. Maintenance, removal, and restoration**

All pollution control measures and temporary works shall be adequately maintained in a functional condition for the duration of the construction period. All temporary measures shall be removed and the site restored to near original condition.

#### **7. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, each item is measured to the nearest unit applicable. Payment for each item is made at the contract unit price for that item. For water or chemical suppressant items used for dust control for which items of work are established in section 8 of this specification, measurement for payment will not include water or chemical suppressants that are used inappropriately or excessive to need. Such payment will constitute full compensation for the completion of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds and supported by invoices presented by the contractor that reflect actual costs. If the total of all progress payments is less than the lump sum contract price for this item, the balance remaining for this item will be included in the final contract payment. Payment of the lump sum contract price will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment will be prorated and provided in equal amounts on each monthly progress payment estimate. The number of months used for prorating shall be the number estimated to complete the work as outlined in the contractor's approved construction schedule. The final month's prorate amount will be provided with the final contract payment. Payment as described will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

**All Methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items, and the items to which they are made subsidiary, are identified in section 8 of this specification.

## **8. Items of work and construction details**

## 8. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) This construction site is greater than five (5) acres in area and is subject to the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) requirements administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). Rules for the TPDES process relative to construction sites are contained in TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000. A copy of General Permit No. TXR150000 is available at the TCEQ website.
- (2) In conformance with TPDES requirements, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is required for the construction site. The Contracting Officer has prepared the minimum requirements for the SWPPP as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall review the minimum requirements SWPPP and shall prepare a plan with a detailed work sequence outline that defines and delineates the proposed construction operation. The SWPPP shall be signed by the Contractor and submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed. A copy of the approved SWPPP, as amended, will be maintained at the construction site by the Contractor. A copy of the permit shall be attached to the SWPPP.
- (3) TPDES also requires a Notice of Intent (NOI) and Notice of Termination (NOT) to be filed with TCEQ. The Contractor will be responsible for submitting the Contractor's copy of the NOI to the Contracting Officer at least five business days before work begins. When the contract is completed, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a Notice of Termination (NOT) to be filed with the TCEQ.
- (4) A copy of the Notice of Intent (NOI) shall be posted at the site until the TPDES permit number is issued for the site. An 8 ½" x 11" notice shall be posted at the site giving the following information about the permit: permit number, contact name, contact phone number, and project description.
- (5) If the Contractor identifies sediment control items, which are considered essential to the anticipated construction operation, but which are not reflected by the contract bid schedule, a written request will be provided to the Contracting Officer. The request will identify the items, operation, and provide an assessment of changes to the contract cost and performance time.
- (6) In conformance with TPDES requirements, the Contracting Officer, and the Contractor (or designated Contractor's representative) shall perform periodic inspections of the sediment control practices. Inspections shall be conducted at a minimum of every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of any rainfall event of 0.5 inches or greater at the construction site. After each inspection, a written report will be prepared which summarizes the status of inspected items. The reports will (a) evaluate effectiveness, (b) identify maintenance needs and/or (c) recommend remedial corrective action. The report shall be filed on site in the same location as the SWPPP.



Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

**Bid Item 3, Silt Fence**

- (7) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing silt fence as indicated in the construction drawings including, around disturbed areas with limited runoff, stockpile areas, construction campsite, and as otherwise needed to control sediment from leaving the construction site.
- (8) In Section 3, Erosion and Sediment Control Measures and Works, Sediment filters shall be limited to geotextile sediment filters.
- (9) In Section 7, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply.

**Bid Item 4, Pollution Control**

- (10) This item shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to implement the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and limit the amount of sediment and other pollution from construction activities. Pollution control shall be provided as required at ingress / egress roads, haul roads, parking areas, stockpiles, earthfill and excavation activities and any other areas producing sediment or other pollution. This item shall also consist of all work required to maintain and remove each pollution control measure (including silt fence) and restore the location following removal.
- (11) In Section 3, Erosion and Sediment Control Measures and Works, erosion and sediment control works shall be limited to rock berms and sediment filters as shown on the drawings. If other erosion and sediment control works are required by the Contracting Officer, such measures will be considered added work.
- (12) In Section 4, Chemical Pollution
  - (a) Chemical toilets used during construction shall be removed from the site and disposed of in conformance with state and local regulations.
  - (b) Sump pits with liners or containers shall be used during construction to collect fuel spills and for storage of chemical pollutants, such as petroleum products. All containers, liners, and pollutants shall be removed from the site. The removal shall include materials used to line the pit and any soils contaminated. All pollutants, containers, and/or polluted soils shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with Federal, State, and local regulations. A written plan to satisfactorily collect and dispose of pollutants such as oil spills from equipment, fuel spills at refueling facilities, anti-freeze, and other chemical pollutants will be provided to the Contracting Officer prior to the issuance of a notice to proceed.
- (13) In Section 7, Measurement and Payment, Method 3 shall apply.

## Construction Specification 6—Seeding, Sprigging, and Mulching

### 1. Scope

The work consists of preparing the area for treatment; furnishing and placing seed, sprigs, mulch, fertilizer, inoculant, lime, and other soil amendments; and anchoring mulch in designated areas as specified.

The following BioPreferred<sup>®</sup> product categories are applicable to this specification:

- Mulch and compost materials
- Erosion control materials
- Fertilizers
- Agricultural spray adjuvants

### 2. Material

**Seed**—All seed must conform to the current rules and regulations of the State where it is being used and must be from the latest crop available. It must meet or exceed the standard for purity and germination listed in section 7.

Seed must be labeled in accordance with State laws and U.S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act in effect on the date of invitations for bids. Bag tag figures are evidence of purity and germination. No seed may be accepted with a test date of more than 9 months before the date of delivery to the site.

Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged in transit or storage will not be accepted. The percent of noxious weed seed allowable must be as defined in the current State laws relating to agricultural seeds. Each type of seed must be delivered in separate sealed containers and fully tagged unless an exception is granted in writing by the contracting officer.

**Fertilizer**—Unless otherwise specified, the fertilizer must be a commercial-grade fertilizer. It must meet the standard for grade and quality specified by State law. Where fertilizer is furnished from bulk storage, the contractor must furnish a supplier's certification of analysis and weight. When required by the contract, a representative sample of the fertilizer must be furnished to the contracting officer for chemical analysis.

**Inoculants**—The inoculant for treating legume seeds must be a pure culture of nitrogen-fixing bacteria prepared specifically for the species and must not be used later than the date indicated on the container or as otherwise specified. A mixing medium, as recommended by the manufacturer, must be used to bond the inoculant to the seed. Two times the amount of the inoculant recommended by the manufacturer must be used, except that four times the amount must be used when seed is applied using a hydraulic seeder. Seed must be sown within 24 hours of treatment and must not remain in the hydraulic seeder longer than 4 hours.

**Lime and other soil amendments**—Lime must consist of standard ground agriculture limestone, or approved equivalent. Standard ground agriculture limestone is defined as ground limestone meeting current requirements of the State department of agriculture. Other soil amendments must meet quality criteria and application requirements specified in section 7.

**Mulch tackifiers**—Asphalt emulsion tackifiers must conform to the requirements of ASTM D977, Specification for Emulsified Asphalt. The emulsified asphalt may be rapid setting, medium setting, or slow setting. Nonasphaltic tackifiers required because of environmental considerations must be as specified in section 7.

**Straw mulch material**—Straw mulch must consist of wheat, barley, oat or rye straw, hay, grass cut from native grasses, or other plants as specified in section 7. The mulch material must be air-dry, reasonably light in color, and must not be musty, moldy, caked, or otherwise of low quality. The use of mulch that contains noxious weeds is not permitted. The contractor must provide a method satisfactory to the contracting officer for determining weight of mulch furnished.

**Other mulch materials**—Mulching materials, such as wood cellulose fiber mulch, mulch tackifiers, synthetic fiber mulch, netting, and mesh may be required for specialized locations and conditions. These materials, when specified, must be accompanied by the manufacturer's recommendations for methods of application.

### 3. Seeding mixtures, sod, sprigs, and dates of planting

The application rate per acre for seed mixtures, sprigs, or sod and date of seeding or planting must be as shown on the plans or as specified in section 7.

#### **4. Seedbed preparation and treatment**

Areas to be treated must be dressed to a smooth, firm surface. On sites where equipment can operate on slopes safely, the seedbed must be adequately loosened (4 to 6 inches deep) and smoothed. Depending on soil and moisture conditions, disking or cultipacking, or both, may be necessary to properly prepare a seedbed. Where equipment cannot operate safely, the seedbed must be prepared by hand methods by scarifying to provide a roughened soil surface so that broadcast seed will remain in place.

If seeding is to be accomplished immediately following construction operations, seedbed preparation may not be required except on a compacted, polished, or freshly cut soil surface.

Rocks larger than 6 inches in diameter, trash, weeds, and other debris that will interfere with seeding or maintenance operations must be removed or disposed of as specified in section 7.

Seedbed preparation must be discontinued when soil moisture conditions are not suitable for the preparation of a satisfactory seedbed as determined by the responsible engineer.

#### **5. Seeding, sprigging, fertilizing, mulching, and stabilizing**

All seeding or sprigging operations must be performed in such a manner that the seed or sprigs are applied in the specified quantities uniformly in the designated areas. The method and rate of seed application must be as specified in section 7. Unless otherwise specified, seeding or sprigging must be accomplished within 2 days after final grading is completed and approved.

Fertilizer, lime, and other soil amendments must be applied as specified in section 7. When specified, the fertilizer and soil amendments must be thoroughly incorporated into the soil immediately following surface application.

The rate, amount, and kind of mulching or mesh must be as specified in section 7. Mulches must be applied uniformly to the designated areas. They must be applied to areas seeded not later than 2 working days after seeding has been performed. Straw mulch material must be stabilized within 24 hours of application using a mulch crimper or equivalent anchoring tool or by a suitable tackifier. When the mulch crimper or equivalent anchoring tool is used, it must have straight blades and be the type manufactured expressly for and capable of firmly punching the mulch into the soil. Where the equipment can be safely operated, it must be operated on the contour. Hand methods must be used where equipment cannot safely operate to perform the work required.

The tackifier must be applied uniformly over the mulch material at the specified rate, or it must be injected into the mulch material as it is being applied. Mesh or netting stabilizing materials must be applied smoothly but loosely on the designated areas. The edges of these materials must be buried or securely anchored using spikes or staples as specified in section 7.

The contractor must maintain the mesh or netting areas until all work under the contract has been completed and accepted. Maintenance must consist of the repair of areas damaged by water erosion, wind, fire, or other causes. Such areas must be repaired to reestablish the intended condition and to the design lines and grades required by the contract. The areas must be refertilized, reseeded, and remulched before the new application of the mesh or netting.

#### **6. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, each area treated is measured as specified in section 7 and the area is calculated to the nearest 0.1 acre. Payment for treatment is made at the contract unit price for the designated treatment, which will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

When specified as an item of work, mesh or netting is measured to the nearest square yard of surface area covered and accepted. Payment is made at the contract unit price and will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific lump-sum prices are established in the contract, the quantity of work will not be measured for payment. Payment for this item is made at the contract lump-sum price for the item and constitutes full compensation for the completion of the work.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which lump-sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds. Progress payments are determined as specified in section 7. Payment of the lump sum contract price constitutes full compensation for completion of the work.

**All Methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

## 7. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 2, Material, Fertilizer:
  - (a) Fertilizer shall be of the pelleted form and shall be uniformly mixed.
- (2) In Section 3, Seeding mixtures, sod, sprigs, and dates of planting, Vegetation shall be planted between January 15 and May 1.
- (3) In Section 5, Seeding, Sprigging, Fertilizing, Mulching, and Stabilizing:
  - (a) Prior to planting the grasses, fertilizer shall be applied and worked into the soil by disking with a weighted tandem disk to a depth of approximately 4 inches. No fertilizer shall be applied when the ground is excessively wet, frozen, or otherwise in an untillable condition. The rate of application of the fertilizer shall be to apply 80 lbs per acre of each Nitrogen, Phosphorous, and Potassium.
  - (b) Mulch shall be applied in a reasonably continuous unbroken cover of uniform thickness at a rate of 2-1/2 tons of air-dry hay per acre. Straw mulch including invasive plant species shall not be allowed. Hay mulch shall be free of noxious weed seeds and other invasive pests and may consist of native prairie, weeping lovegrass, introduced bluestem, sorghum, fescue, or coastal bermudagrass. Hay mulch should have been harvested at a time when stems are available.
  - (c) Mulch shall be anchored into the soil to a minimum depth of 2 inches by pinning, crimping, or other methods approved by the Contracting Officer. Anchoring shall be done on the approximate contour at a spacing of no more than 8 inches and set to run straight. The operation shall be such that approximately 50% of the mulch material remains on the soil surface after anchoring. The mulch shall be anchored within the same day as spreading.
  - (d) If construction is completed outside the timeframe for establishing vegetation, mulch shall be applied and then anchored as described to provide for erosion control until vegetation can be planted.
  - (e) When working on slopes which are steeper than 3:1 horizontal to vertical, all rubber tire equipment on the slope will be held with truck or tractor and winch line with the truck or tractor operating along the crown of the embankment or other suitable flat surface. As an alternative, track (crawler) equipment with a low center of gravity may be used to perform work on slopes without a winch line requirement when operated in accordance with applicable OSHA requirements.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### **Bid Item 5, Vegetation, Seeding**

- (4) This item shall consist of all seeding at the site as indicated in the construction drawings, as specified in the approved pollution prevention plan, as determined by the

Contracting Officer or in other disturbed areas resulting from construction activities. This item shall include the site preparation; furnishing, fertilizing, and applying seed; and placing and anchoring hay mulch. Areas that do not require vegetation are those upstream of the dam which will routinely be submerged below the principal spillway crest elevation.

(5) In Section 2, Material, Seed:

- (a) Seed of high quality customarily sold in the trade is required.
- (b) The seed shall not contain any objectionable foreign material that will hinder proper distribution. Examples of objectionable foreign material include long sticks and stems, unthreshed seed heads with stems attached or any other objects not normally found in reasonable quality lots of grass seeds.
- (c) The quantity of Johnson grass seed per pound must be stated according to State Law, and if the amount is determined to be excessive for the site, the Contracting Officer has a right to reject the seed lot.
- (d) In the last sentence of the second paragraph, the maximum time from testing before delivery shall be changed from 9 months to 6 months. The sentence shall thus read “No seed will be accepted with a test date more than 6 months before the delivery date to the site.”
- (e) The seed must be in sound, clean bags with each bag containing a tag showing, among other things with respect to the contents of the bag, name of the seed, locality and year of harvest, and the percentage of purity and germination.
- (f) Bag tag figures will be accepted for purity and germination, and the seed will either be accepted or rejected by the Contracting Officer based on the bag tag test.
- (g) Seeding rates are for “Pure Live Seed (PLS)”; therefore, the percentage of purity as shown on the seed tag will determine the number of pounds of bulk material needed to obtain the required amount of pure live seed per acre.

(6) In Section 3, Seeding Mixtures, Sod, Sprigs, and Dates of Planting:

- (a) The seed mixture and application rate shall be:

<b>Seed Type</b>	<b>Application Rate</b>
Cowboy Bermudagrass	3.0 lb. PLS per Acre
Giant Bermudagrass	3.0 lb. PLS per Acre
Mohawk Bermudagrass	3.0 lb. PLS per Acre

(7) In Section 4, Seedbed preparation and treatment, the grass seed shall be drilled onto a firm, clean seedbed. Rills and gullies shall be filled or tilled if needed prior to seeding.

(8) In Section 5, Seeding, Sprigging, Fertilizing, Mulching, and Stabilizing:

- (a) Seed drilled shall be on the approximate contour. A grass seed drill equipped with depth control bands, grain drill with a grass seed attachment, or Brillion (type) seeder shall be used. The seed shall not be planted or covered deeper than 1/4 inch

below the soil surface. The distance between rows shall not exceed 6 inches. Seed shall be distributed over the entire area at uniform rates. Planting operations shall begin at the base of the slope on works of improvement. The areas shall be firmed before seeding and immediately following seeding with a cultipacker or corrugated packer roller weighing 180 to 190 pounds per foot of width. More weight shall be added as required. Only on areas not accessible to the drilling equipment may seed be broadcast by hand. The hand seeded areas shall be hand raked and then firmed with a hand-operated roller. The grass seed may be blended into the compost and applied per paragraph 7.3.b. of this section.

- (9) In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply. Measurement shall be based upon horizontal plan area with no adjustment for slopes.

#### **Bid Item 6, Irrigation System**

- (10) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary solid set sprinkler irrigation system as needed to irrigate the areas indicated in this specification to be seeded including, areas indicated in the construction drawings, as specified in the approved pollution prevention plan, as determined by the Contracting Officer or in other disturbed areas resulting from construction activities.
- (11) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer, in writing, a proposed plan for the irrigation system and application 30 days before installing the irrigation system. The plan shall show the layout, size of all components, sprinkler head spacing, and methods to determine the application and distribution efficiencies. Acceptance of this plan or the waiving of the plan requirement will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibilities for completing the specified work.
- (12) The system shall be adequate to apply the volume of water and meet the application requirements specified in Sections 7.c of this specification. The application of irrigation shall not cause runoff. The application shall be uniform ensuring that at any point the irrigated area shall be within 20 percent of the required application.
- (13) The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, operators, maintenance, operating supplies, and materials needed to install the system. The Contractor shall furnish in-line, propeller type water meter (s) with volumetric calibration. The meter(s) shall be installed so that all water applied for the irrigation of seeded grasses under the contract will be metered.
- (14) Unless otherwise noted, the system shall be removed upon completion of all irrigation applications.
- (15) In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 2 will apply.

#### **Bid Item 7, Irrigation Water**

- (16) This item shall consist of applying irrigation water to the areas indicated in this specification to be seeded including, areas indicated in the construction drawings, as specified in the approved pollution prevention plan, as determined by the Contracting Officer or in other disturbed areas resulting from construction activities. This item shall include the cost of water and labor. Contractor shall be responsible for the water source.

- (17) Irrigation for establishment of seeded grasses will be a requirement in the event rainfall is not adequate for germination and grass growth as determined by the Contracting Officer. The time span between irrigations will be determined based on soil moisture condition but shall not exceed the time that will cause damage to the vegetation.
- (18) All areas will be irrigated with a sprinkler irrigation system. The total irrigation at any one time will be based on need as determined by the Contracting Officer. The irrigation system shall produce a reasonable uniform distribution of the required application over the irrigated area without excessive runoff or erosion. The watering efficiency shall not be less than 85%. Adjustments in sprinkler spacing, nozzle sizes, pressures, or in the gross water applied shall be made when needed to accomplish the above objectives.
- (19) The estimated application rate and schedule of irrigations will be as follows: 1st irrigation 2 inches, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th irrigations ½ inch at 2 days intervals and then twice a week for the next 4 weeks at ½ inch applications. Additional irrigation or adjustment in the application rates may be required as determined and approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be executed with a modification to the contract to specify the change and to make an equitable adjustment in contract price and performance time as may be warranted by the change.
- (20) In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 will apply. Measurement for payment will be 1000-gallon units and will be measured to the nearest 1000 gallons based on the applied volume determined from the readings of the in-line water meter(s). An adjustment in the volume of water shall be applied for application efficiency less than 85 percent.



# Construction Specification 7—Construction Surveys

## 1. Scope

The work consists of performing all surveys, measurements, and computations required by this specification.

## 2. Equipment and material

Equipment for construction surveys shall be of a quality and condition to provide the required accuracy. The equipment shall be maintained in good working order and in proper adjustment at all times. Records of repairs, calibration tests, accuracy checks, and adjustments shall be maintained and be available for inspection by the engineer. Equipment shall be checked, tested, and adjusted as necessary in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Material is field notebooks, stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, spikes, steel pins, tools, and all other items necessary to perform the work specified.

## 3. Quality of work

All work shall follow recognized professional practice and the standards of the industry unless otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification. The work shall be performed to the accuracy and detail appropriate for the type of job. Notes, sketches, and other data shall be complete, recorded neatly, legible, reproducible and organized to facilitate ease in review and allow reproduction of copies for job documentation. Survey equipment that requires little or no manual recording of field data shall have survey information documented as outlined in section 9 of this specification.

All computations shall be mathematically correct and shall include information to identify the bid item, date, and who performed, checked, and approved the computations. Computations shall be legible, complete, and clearly document the source of all information used including assumptions and measurements collected.

If a computer program is used to perform the computations, the contractor shall provide the engineer with the software identification, vendor's name, version number, and other pertinent data before beginning survey activities. Computer generated computations shall show all input data including values assigned and assumptions made.

The elevations of permanent and temporary bench marks shall be determined and recorded to the nearest 0.01 foot. Differential leveling and transit traverses shall be of such precision that the error of vertical closure in feet shall not exceed plus or minus 0.1 times the square root of the traverse distance in miles. Linear measurements shall be accurate to within 1 foot in 5,000 feet, unless otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification. The angular error of closure for transit traverses shall not exceed 1 minute times the square root of the number of angles turned.

The minimum requirements for placing slope stakes shall be at 100-foot stations for tangents, as little as 25 feet for sharp curves, breaks in the original ground surface and at any other intermediate stations necessary to ensure accurate location for construction layout and measurement. Slope stakes and cross sections shall be perpendicular to the centerline. Significant breaks in grade shall be determined for cross sections. Distances shall be measured horizontally and recorded to the nearest 0.1 foot. Side shots for interim construction stakes may be taken with a hand level.

Unless otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification, measurements for stationing and establishing the location of structures shall be made to the nearest 0.1 foot.

Elevations for concrete work, pipes, and mechanical equipment shall be determined and recorded to the nearest 0.01 foot. Elevations for earth work shall be determined and recorded to the nearest 0.1 foot.

#### **4. Primary control**

The baselines and bench marks for primary control, necessary to establish lines and grades needed for construction, are shown on the drawings and have been located on the job site.

These baselines and bench marks shall be used as the origin of all surveys, layouts, and measurements to establish construction lines and grades. The contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the loss or damage of primary control points. Any stakes or control points lost or damaged by construction activity will be reestablished by the contractor or at contractor expense.

#### **5. Construction surveys**

Before work starts that requires contractor performed surveys, the contractor shall submit in writing for the engineer's review: the name, qualifications, and experience of the individuals to be assigned to the survey tasks.

**Method 1**—Contractor performed surveys shall include:

- checking and any supplemental or interim staking
- performing quantity surveys, measurements, and computations for progress payment
- other surveys as described in section 9 of this specification

**Method 2**—Contractor performed surveys shall consist of all work necessary for:

- establishing line and grade for all work
- setting slope stakes for all work
- checking and any supplemental or interim staking
- establishing final grade stakes
- performing quantity surveys, measurements, and computations for progress payment
- other surveys as described in section 9 of this specification

**Method 3**—Contractor performed surveys shall consist of all work necessary for:

- establishing line and grade for all work
- setting slope stakes for all work
- checking and any supplemental or interim staking
- establishing final grade stakes
- performing quantity surveys, measurements, and computations for progress payments
- performing original (initial) and final surveys for determinations of final quantities
- other surveys as described in section 9 of this specification.

#### **6. Staking**

The construction staking required for the item shall be completed before work on any item starts. Construction staking shall be completed as follows or as otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification:

**Clearing and grubbing**—The boundary of the area(s) to be cleared and grubbed shall be staked or flagged at a maximum interval of 200 feet, closer if needed, to clearly mark the limits of work. When contractor staking is the basis for determining the area for final payment, all boundary stakes will be reviewed by the engineer before start of this work item.

**Excavation and fill**—Slope stakes shall be placed at the intersection of the specified slopes and ground line. Slope stakes and the reference stakes for slopes shall be marked with the stationing, required cut or fill, slope ratio, and horizontal distance from the centerline or other control line. The minimum requirements for placing slope stakes is outlined in section 3, Quality of work.

**Structures**—Centerline and offset reference line stakes for location, alignment, and elevation shall be placed for all structures.

## 7. Records

All survey data shall be recorded in fully identified standard hard-bound engineering survey field notebooks with consecutively numbered pages. All field notes and printed data shall include the purpose or description of the work, the date the work was performed, weather data, sketches, and the personnel who performed and checked the work. Electronically generated survey data and computations shall be bound, page numbered, and cross referenced in a bound field notebook containing the index for all survey activities. All work shall follow recognized professional practice.

The construction survey records shall be available at all times during the progress of the work for examination and use by the engineer and when requested, copies shall be made available. The original field notebooks and other records shall be provided to and become the property of the owner before final payment and acceptance of all work.

Complete documentation of computations and supporting data for progress payments shall be submitted to the engineer with each invoice for payment as specified in section 9 of the specification. When the contractor is required to conduct initial and final surveys as outlined in section 5, Construction Surveys, notes shall be provided as soon as possible after completion to the engineer for the purpose of determining final payment quantities.

## 8. Payment

**Method 1**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds, after presentation of correct and accurate invoices by the contractor showing related costs and evidence of the charges of suppliers, subcontractors, and others for supplies furnished and work performed. Invoices for the total amount of the contract price will not be accepted until all surveys are complete and required documentation has been determined complete. If the total of such payments is less than the lump sum contract price for this item, the unpaid balance will be included in the final contract payment. Payment of the lump sum contract price will constitute full compensation for completion of all work under the bid item.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds with progress payment amounts determined as a percentage of the total work planned as projected from the contractor's approved construction schedule. Payment of the lump sum contract price will constitute full compensation for completion of all work under this bid item.

**All Methods**—Payment will not be provided under this item for the purchase price of materials or equipment having a residual value.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule will be included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the item to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 9 of this specification.

## 9. Items of work and construction details

## 9. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 3, Quality of Work, slopes of all excavation and constructed earthfill shall be checked for conformance to designated line and grade at vertical intervals not to exceed 5 feet.
- (2) In Section 4, Primary Control,
  - (a) All surveys shall proceed from benchmarks, reference points, and/or stakes set or established by the Contracting Officer. The existing reference points are shown on the construction drawings.
  - (b) Contractor shall establish permanent reference markers (PRM). The cap for the PRM will be furnished by the Contracting Officer prior to casting/pouring the concrete.
    - The required number and approximate locations of the markers are shown on the drawings. The actual location of the markers shall be as staked.
    - Markers shall be cast in place, non-reinforced, concrete cylinders or precast, non-reinforced, concrete cylinders installed flush with the ground line and with a standard benchmark cap mounted on the top.
    - The concrete cylinder shall have a minimum diameter of 10 inches and depth of 2 feet, except a lesser depth may be approved where rock is encountered. Earth forming will be permitted for cast-in-place markers,
    - No surface finish will be required for that portion of the marker which will be below ground. If precast markers are used, backfill shall be thoroughly tamped in 4-inch layers.
- (3) In Section 5, Construction Surveys, Method 2 shall apply. Initial and final surveys for determinations of final quantities will be performed by the Kaufman-Van Zandt SWCD .

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 8, Construction Survey

- (1) The work consists of performing all surveys, measurements, and computations required by this specification.
- (2) In Section 8, Payment, Method 2 shall apply.
- (3) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Concrete, Incidental – Class 4500 for the Permanent Reference Markers (PRM) as specified in Construction Specification 31, Concrete for Major Structures as it

applies to this item.

# Construction Specification 8—Mobilization and Demobilization

## **1. Scope**

The work consists of the mobilization and demobilization of the contractor's forces and equipment necessary for performing the work required under the contract. It does not include mobilization and demobilization for specific items of work for which payment is provided elsewhere in the contract. Mobilization will not be considered as work in fulfilling the contract requirements for commencement of work.

## **2. Equipment and material**

Mobilization shall include all activities and associated costs for transportation of contractor's personnel, equipment, and operating supplies to the site; establishment of offices, buildings, and other necessary general facilities for the contractor's operations at the site; premiums paid for performance and payment bonds including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements as applicable; and other items specified in section 4 of this specification.

Demobilization shall include all activities and costs for transportation of personnel, equipment, and supplies not required or included in the contract from the site; including the disassembly, removal, and site cleanup of offices, buildings, and other facilities assembled on the site specifically for this contract.

This work includes mobilization and demobilization required by the contract at the time of award. If additional mobilization and demobilization activities and costs are required during the performance of the contract as a result of changed, deleted, or added items of work for which the contractor is entitled to an adjustment in contract price, compensation for such costs will be included in the price adjustment for the item or items of work changed or added.

## **3. Payment**

Payment will be made as the work proceeds, after presentation of paid invoices or documentation of direct costs by the contractor showing specific mobilization and demobilization costs and supporting evidence of the charges of suppliers, subcontractors, and others. When the total of such payments is less than the lump sum contract price, the balance remaining will be included in the final contract payment. Payment of the lump sum contract price for mobilization and demobilization will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

Payment will not be made under this item for the purchase costs of materials having a residual value, the purchase costs of materials to be incorporated in the project, or the purchase costs of operating supplies.

## **4. Items of work and construction details**

#### 4. Items of work and construction details

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

##### a. Bid Item 9, Mobilization and Demobilization

(1) This item shall consist of performing all items of work for mobilization and demobilization as required by Sections 1 and 2 of this specification.

(2) In Section 2, Equipment and Materials, the mobilization operation shall include but not be limited to the items enumerated in Section 2 of this specification and the following items of work:

(a) Access to the work area shall be at the location shown on the drawings. An access road to the construction staging area shall be constructed and maintained by the Contractor. The access road shall be a minimum of 14 feet wide and be graded and smoothed to provide a surface which can easily be traversed by automobiles. The surface of the access road entrance shall be stabilized with suitable material as shown on the drawings to minimize tracking mud onto public roadways by vehicles leaving the construction area. Culverts shall be installed at crossings of low areas where significant concentrations of runoff water accumulate and cause ponding of water. The road shall be maintained in a smooth rut-free condition throughout the contract period. Culverts installed as part of this item of work shall have sufficient strength to support the anticipated loads imposed by construction traffic and shall be removed at the end of the contract period. If damage occurs to the culverts due to construction activities, those culverts shall be replaced. Corrugated steel culverts shall be galvanized. Minimum culvert size shall be 18-inch I.D. and a minimum of 24 feet long with a 2-2/3" x 1/2" corrugations and a 16-gage minimum thickness. A minimum of 18 inches of compacted fill shall be placed over top of the pipe before construction equipment is allowed to pass.

(b) As a part of this bid item the Contractor shall furnish a facility at the construction staging area suitable for use as a Field Office by the Contracting Officer. The facility shall contain no less than 240 square feet (8-ft-wide by 30-ft-long) having a minimum 7-ft-high ceiling. The facility shall be constructed in a workmanlike manner and shall be weather-tight. It shall have not less than three windows and one door. It shall have a cabinet top range (either gas or electric) with a minimum of two burners or elements and may be either built in or portable. A microwave oven 0.80 cubic feet in size and having a minimum power rating of 650 watts output shall be provided. A substantial workbench and a table, each 3-ft-wide by 8-ft-long with the work surface 42" above floor level and covered with laminated plastic, shall be provided. Cabinet storage shelves shall be included with the workbench. Two standard 60" x 30" office desks with drawers and leg space shall be provided. Two office swivel chairs and 4 straight chairs shall be provided. The floor shall have a heavy-duty vinyl or similar covering. Walls, ceilings, and floors shall be constructed in such a manner as to provide a minimum of 1.5 inches of space between inside and outside surfaces. The 1.5-inch space shall be filled with a high-density insulation material. A closet (30" wide x 42" long) having a 28" wide door shall be included. The facility shall be wired for electricity with a minimum of three ceiling fixtures and a minimum of three wall outlets on each long wall. The facility shall be plumbed and connected to a permanent source of

pressurized water. The Contractor shall furnish a source of potable drinking water inside the facility and shall maintain a supply of potable drinking water throughout the contract period. A flush toilet and a wash basin (lavatory) shall be provided within a private area and shall be properly connected to a sanitary sewer or sanitary holding tank. If a sanitary holding tank is utilized it shall be serviced as frequently as necessary to maintain the flush toilet and wash basin in proper working order and to minimize objectionable odor. A thermostatically controlled means that can maintain the temperature inside the facility at 75 degrees in the summer with refrigerated air and 80 degrees in the winter, for heating and air conditioning the facility shall be provided. The facility shall be built in such a manner that it is substantial and can be easily moved. A prefabricated building or trailer will be an acceptable facility if approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish and install all utilities to the facility. The facility shall be maintained in good condition throughout the contract period by the Contractor. The facility shall be separate and apart from any building or facilities of the Contractor and shall be for sole use of the Contracting Officer.

- (c) The facility shall be securely anchored or tied down to provide maximum possible stability against overturning by high winds. Flashing or skirting shall be installed around the facility from floor level to ground level.
  - (d) Access to the door to the facility from the ground shall be provided by substantial steps leading to a landing having a minimum size of 5 feet wide by 6 feet long. Substantial handrails shall be provided for the steps and the landing.
  - (e) The facility shall be enclosed by a six (6) foot high chain link fence placed to provide a minimum of six (6) feet clearance between the fence and the outside walls of the facility. One (1) gate four (4) feet in width shall be installed in the fence.
  - (f) The Contractor shall furnish and install electrical service to the facility. The electrical service shall be 110-120 volt, 60 amp, alternating current. The Contractor shall be responsible for supply of power to the facility office throughout the contract period. If a portable generator is used to supply electrical power, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete operation and maintenance of the generator. The generator shall remain in continuous operation 24 hours per day and shall be located a minimum of 100 feet from the facility and shielded to minimize the noise in the facility.
  - (g) The facility and all utilities shall be in place at the worksite prior to the start of work requiring continuous inspection and no later than 15 days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
- (3) In Section 2, Equipment and Materials, the demobilization operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:
- (a) All debris, trash, tires, equipment, equipment parts, chains, cables, and other such items resulting from the construction operation shall, at the Contractor's expense, be removed from the work site and be salvaged by Contractor or disposed of in a manner which meets all Federal, State and Local Regulations.



- (b) All disturbed areas, including the access road, shall be bladed or smoothed to blend the area with the surrounding land surface. The bladed or smoothed surface shall be free of abrupt mounds, windrows, depressions, or other irregularities that would prevent the safe operation of ordinary farm equipment thereon. The finished surface shall prevent diversion of surface runoff and shall prevent standing or ponding water.
- (c) If road base/rock is used on the access road, it shall be removed after construction work is completed.
- (d) All traffic control devices, warning signs, barricades and any other material used for traffic control shall be removed.
- (e) After the blading and smoothing operation is complete, all disturbed areas shall be vegetated as described in Construction Specification 6, Seeding, Sprigging, and Mulching.
- (f) All buildings, trailers, fence, storage sheds, sanitary facilities and other such items shall be removed from the work site when the construction is complete.
- (g) All utilities installed for construction and under this contract shall be removed from the site as required by the owner of the utility after construction work is complete.

# Construction Specification 9—Traffic Control

## **1. Scope**

The work shall consist of establishing traffic control and maintaining safe, convenient use of public roads and rights-of-way.

## **2. Traffic and access**

The contractor's operations shall cause no unnecessary inconvenience to the public. The public rights-of-way shall be maintained at all times unless interruption is authorized by proper local authority. Contractor's authorized closing or detour plans shall be provided to the engineer for approval.

Safe and adequate access shall be provided and maintained to all public protection devices and to all critical utility control locations. Facility access shall be continuous and unobstructed unless otherwise approved.

## **3. Storage of equipment and material in public streets**

Construction materials and equipment shall not be stored or parked on public streets, roads, or highways. During any material or equipment loading or unloading activities that may temporarily interfere with traffic, an acceptable detour shall be provided for the duration of the activity. Any associated expense for this activity is the responsibility of the contractor.

Excavated material, including suitable material that is intended for adjacent trench backfill or other earth backfill as specified in section 5 of this specification, shall not be stored on public streets, roads, or highways that remain in service for the public. Any waiver of this requirement must be obtained from the proper local authority and approved by the engineer. All excess and unsuitable material shall be removed from the site as soon as possible. Any spillage shall be removed from roadways before they are used by the public.

## **4. Street closures, detours, and barricades**

The contractor shall comply with the requirements of all applicable responsible units of government for closure of any street, road, or highway. The contractor shall provide the required barriers, guards, lights, signs, temporary bridges, and flaggers together with informing the public of any detours and construction hazards by the most suitable means available, such as local newspapers or radio stations. The contractor is also responsible for compliance with additional public safety requirements that may arise during construction. The contractor shall furnish, install, and, upon completion of the work, promptly remove all signs, warning devices, and other materials used in the performance of this work.

Unless otherwise specified, the contractor shall notify, in writing, the fire chief, police chief, county sheriff, state patrol, schools that operate school buses, or any other government official as may be appropriate no less than 7 days before closing, partly closing, or reopening any street, road, or highway.

Unless otherwise specified, the contractor shall furnish to the engineer a written plan showing the proposed method of signing, barricading for traffic control, and safety for street detours and closures.

All temporary detours will be maintained to ensure use of public rights-of-way is provided in a safe manner. This may include dust control, grading, and graveling as required in section 7 of this specification.

## **5. General and specific references**

All signs, signals, barricades, use of flaggers, and other traffic control and public safety devices shall conform to the general requirements set forth in the *Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD) and the latest edition of *Standard Highway Signs and Standard Alphabets for Highway Signs and/or OSHA Construction Industry Standards (29 CFR Part 1926), Subpart G, Signs, Signals, and Barricades* unless otherwise specified in section 7 of this specification.

## **6. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment for the work is made at the contract lump sum price. Progress payments will be made based upon the percentage of estimated total time that traffic control will be required unless otherwise specified in section 7 of this specification. Payment will constitute full compensation for all flaggers, labor, materials, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to completion of the work.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule will be included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

## 7. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 4, Street Closures, Detours and Barricades, the Contractor shall furnish a written plan showing the proposed method of signing and barricading for traffic control, use of flaggers, etc. to be approved by the Contracting Officer and TxDOT if applicable. The Contractor's written plan shall include provisions for maintaining FM-148 and Wildcat Trail partially in service or providing a safe detour around the project site. FM-148 and Wildcat Trail shall not be closed entirely at any point during construction.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Subsidiary Item, Traffic Control

- (1) This item shall consist of performing all items of work for traffic control at each site, as required by Section 1 of this specification.
- (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 9, Mobilization and Demobilization.

# Construction Specification 11—Removal of Water

## **1. Scope**

The work consists of the removal of surface water and ground water as necessary to perform the construction required by the contract in accordance with the specifications. It shall include: (1) constructing, installing, building, and maintaining all necessary temporary water containment facilities, channels, and diversions; (2) furnishing, installing, and operating all necessary pumps, piping, and other facilities and equipment; and (3) removing all such temporary works and equipment after their intended function is no longer required.

## **2. Diverting surface water**

The contractor shall install, maintain, and operate all cofferdams, channels, flumes, sumps, and all other temporary diversion and protective works needed to divert streamflow and other surface water through or around the construction site. Control of surface water shall be continuous during the period that damage to construction work could occur. Unless otherwise specified and/or approved, the diversion outlet shall be into the same drainageway that the water would have reached before being diverted.

The contractor shall furnish the contracting officer, in writing, a proposed plan for diverting surface water before beginning any construction activities for which a diversion is required, unless waived in section 8 of this specification. Acceptance of this plan or the waiving of the plan requirement will not relieve the contractor of the responsibilities related to this activity during the process of completing the work as specified.

## **3. Dewatering the construction site**

Foundations, cutoff trenches, and all other parts of the construction site shall be dewatered and kept free of standing water and muddy conditions as necessary for the proper execution of the work. The contractor shall furnish, install, operate, and maintain all drains, sumps, pumps, casings, well points, and all other equipment required to properly dewater the site as specified. Dewatering systems that cause a loss of soil fines from the foundation areas will not be permitted.

The contractor shall furnish the contracting officer, in writing, a proposed plan for dewatering before commencing with any construction activity for which dewatering may be required, unless waived in section 8 of this specification. Acceptance of this plan or the waiving of the plan requirement will not relieve the contractor of the responsibilities for completing the specified work.

## **4. Dewatering borrow areas**

The contractor shall maintain all borrow areas free of surface water or otherwise provide for timely and effective removal of surface and subsurface water that accumulates within the borrow area, unless waived in section 8 of this specification. Borrow material shall be processed as necessary to achieve proper and uniform moisture content at the time of placement.

If pumping to dewater borrow areas is included as a bid item of work in the bid schedule, each pump discharge pipe shall be equipped with a water meter. The meter shall be such that the measured quantity of water is accurate within 3 percent of the true quantity. The contractor shall provide necessary support to perform accuracy tests of the water meter when requested by the contracting officer.

## **5. Erosion and pollution control**

Removal of water from the construction site, including the borrow areas, shall be accomplished so that erosion and the transporting of sediment and other pollutants are minimized. Dewatering activities shall be accomplished in a manner that the water table water quality is not altered. Pollution control activities

shall not conflict with the requirements of Construction Specification 5, Pollution Control, if it is a part of this contract.

## **6. Removal of temporary works**

When temporary works are no longer needed, the contractor shall remove and return the area to a condition similar to that which existed before construction. Areas where temporary works were located shall be graded for slightly appearance with no obstruction to natural surface waterflows or the proper functioning and access to the works of improvement installed. The contractor shall exercise extreme care during the removal stages to minimize the loss of soil sediment and debris that was trapped during construction.

Pipes, casings, and any other material used to dewater the site shall be removed from temporary wells. The wells shall be filled to ground level with clean gravel or other suitable material approved by the contracting officer. The contractor shall exercise extreme care to prevent pollution of the ground water by these actions.

## **7. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—Items of work listed in the bid schedule for removal of water, diverting surface water, and dewatering construction sites and borrow areas are paid for at the contract lump sum prices. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 2**—Items of work listed in the bid schedule for removal of water, diverting surface water, dewatering construction sites, and dewatering borrow areas are paid for at the contract lump sum prices. Such payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing, installing, operating, and maintaining the necessary trenches, drains, sumps, pumps, and piping and for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. The exception is that additional payment for pumping to dewater borrow areas and the removal of water will be made as described in the following paragraph.

If pumping to dewater borrow areas is a contract bid item, payment is made at the contract unit price, which shall be the price per 1,000 gallons shown in the bid schedule. Such payment will constitute full compensation for pumping only. Compensation for equipment and preparation and for other costs associated with pumping is included in the lump sum payment for removal of water or the lump sum payment for dewatering the borrow areas. Payment is made only for pumping that is necessary to dewater borrow areas that cannot be effectively drained by gravity or that must have the water table lowered to be usable as a suitable borrow source. Pumping for other purposes will not be included for payment under this item.

**All Methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the contract line item to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 8 of this specification.

## **8. Items of work and construction details**

## 8. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 2, Diverting Surface Water,
  - (a) Written plans for protection of construction from reservoir water and surface runoff are required a minimum of 14 days prior to beginning any construction activities for which a diversion is required in accordance with the requirements of Section 2, Diverting Surface Water. The means of protection shall be designed, complete with drawings and shall be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in Texas. Refer to paragraph (1) (f) and (1) (g) for protection requirements.
  - (b) The Contractor is responsible for obtaining hydrologic data to fully understand the hydrologic conditions at the site, and in development and implementation of the Contractor's diversion system plan.
  - (c) Contractor shall establish an "operating pool" elevation for the reservoir which must be maintained during normal inflows for the entire contract period. The operating pool elevation shall be less than or equal to the normal pool elevation (398 feet) and be greater than or equal to the minimum reservoir elevation allowed by this specification.
  - (d) There is no minimum reservoir elevation required to be maintained during the contract period. Drawdown of the reservoir shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be coordinated and approved by the Contracting Officer.
  - (e) Contractor shall implement the approved water control plan prior to beginning any construction activities. Removal of reservoir control facilities shall require written approval of the Contracting Officer.
  - (f) The new principal spillway installation area shall be protected from the entry of water from the reservoir until the dam is reconstructed to the full design cross-section over the conduit. The construction area shall be protected from the entry of water from the reservoir by cofferdam, steel sheet piling, or other means. During the time of construction for the new principal spillway, the existing principal spillway may be used for diverting surface water. Water will not be permitted to enter the new principal spillway conduit until all components of the principal spillway structure are constructed and fully operational.
  - (g) At a minimum, the diversion system and cofferdams around the principal spillway shall be designed to protect the construction activities from being impacted by a 10-year (10% Annual Exceedance Probability) storm. The starting reservoir elevation must be the operating pool elevation as established in this specification. The plan must include provisions to draw down the reservoir from the peak 10-year water surface elevation to the operating pool elevation within 10 days of the precipitation event.
- (2) In Section 3, Dewatering the Construction Site,

- (a) Excavation required for construction, including but not limited to, excavation for the principal spillway inlet, conduit, and outlet structures, shall be kept free of water during excavation, placement of concrete and other structures, and backfilling. The water table shall be maintained a minimum of 3 feet below the subgrade and cut slope face in the immediate vicinity of the work during required excavations. The water table for construction of concrete structures shall be kept a minimum of 2 feet below the subgrade of the concrete during and for a minimum of 48 hours after concrete placement. The water table at a backfill location shall be maintained a minimum of 2 feet below the backfill surface.
- (b) Written plans for dewatering the site are required a minimum of 30 days prior to beginning any construction activities for which dewatering is required in accordance with the requirements of Section 3, Dewatering the Construction Site. The Contractor's proposed dewatering system shall be designed, complete with plans, specifications, analyses, and engineering evaluation criteria, and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in Texas. The dewatering system plan shall include the type of materials to be used and manufacturer's data for commercially available equipment to be included in the dewatering system and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval prior to the start of construction operations.
- (c) The Contractor shall provide dewatering capacity sufficient to maintain a water level which allows excavation in the borrow area to the grades specified on the drawings. Additional dewatering capacity to draw the water level down to this level within 10 days shall be provided in the event of flooding which inundates the borrow area.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

**a. Bid Item 10, Removal of Water**

- (1) This item shall consist of all operations necessary to accomplish the work defined in Section 1 of this specification, including work required to control water from entering the new principal spillway.
- (2) In Section 7, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply. Payment will be made as the work proceeds after documentation of direct costs by the Contractor showing specific costs for removal of water and supporting evidence of charges of subcontractors, suppliers, and others.



# Construction Specification 21—Excavation

## 1. Scope

The work shall consist of the excavation required by the drawings and specifications and disposal of the excavated materials.

## 2. Classification

Excavation is classified as **common excavation**, **rock excavation**, or **unclassified excavation** in accordance with the following definitions.

**Common excavation** is defined as the excavation of all materials that can be excavated, transported, and unloaded using heavy ripping equipment and wheel tractor-scrapers with pusher tractors or that can be excavated and dumped into place or loaded onto hauling equipment by excavators having a rated capacity of one cubic yard or larger and equipped with attachments (shovel, bucket, backhoe, dragline, or clam shell) appropriate to the material type, character, and nature of the materials.

**Rock excavation** is defined as the excavation of all hard, compacted, or cemented materials that require blasting or the use of ripping and excavating equipment larger than defined for common excavation. The excavation and removal of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard encountered in materials otherwise conforming to the definition of common excavation shall be classified as rock excavation. The presence of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard is not in itself sufficient cause to change the classification of the surrounding material.

For the purpose of these classifications, the following definitions shall apply:

**Heavy ripping equipment** is a rear-mounted, heavy duty, single-tooth, ripping attachment mounted on a track type tractor having a power rating of at least 250 flywheel horsepower unless otherwise specified in section 10.

**Wheel tractor-scraper** is a self-loading (not elevating) and unloading scraper having a struck bowl capacity of at least 12 cubic yards.

**Pusher tractor** is a track type tractor having a power rating of at least 250 flywheel horsepower equipped with appropriate attachments.

**Unclassified excavation** is defined as the excavation of all materials encountered, including rock materials, regardless of their nature or the manner in which they are removed.

## 3. Blasting

The transportation, handling, storage, and use of dynamite and other explosives shall be directed and supervised by a person(s) of proven experience and ability who is authorized and qualified to conduct blasting operations.

Blasting shall be done in a manner as to prevent damage to the work or unnecessary fracturing of the underlying rock materials and shall conform to any special requirements in section 10 of this specification. When specified in section 10, the contractor shall furnish the engineer, in writing, a blasting plan before blasting operations begin.

#### **4. Use of excavated material**

**Method 1**—To the extent they are needed, all suitable material from the specified excavations shall be used in the construction of required permanent earthfill or rockfill. The suitability of material for specific purposes is determined by the engineer. The contractor shall not waste or otherwise dispose of suitable excavated material.

**Method 2**—Suitable material from the specified excavations may be used in the construction of required earthfill or rockfill. The suitability of material for specific purposes is determined by the engineer.

#### **5. Disposal of waste materials**

**Method 1**—All surplus or unsuitable excavated materials are designated as waste and shall be disposed of at the locations shown on the drawings.

**Method 2**—All surplus or unsuitable excavated materials are designated as waste and shall be disposed of by the contractor at sites of his own choosing away from the site of the work. The disposal shall be in an environmentally acceptable manner that does not violate local rules and regulations.

#### **6. Excavation limits**

Excavations shall comply with OSHA Construction Industry Standards (29CFR Part 1926) Subpart P, Excavations, Trenching, and Shoring. All excavations shall be completed and maintained in a safe and stable condition throughout the total construction phase. Structure and trench excavations shall be completed to the specified elevations and to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work. Excavations outside the lines and limits shown on the drawings or specified herein required to meet safety requirements shall be the responsibility of the contractor in constructing and maintaining a safe and stable excavation.

#### **7. Borrow excavation**

When the quantities of suitable material obtained from specified excavations are insufficient to construct the specified earthfills and earth backfills, additional material shall be obtained from the designated borrow areas. The extent and depth of borrow pits within the limits of the designated borrow areas shall be as specified in section 10 or as approved by the engineer.

Borrow pits shall be excavated and finally dressed to blend with the existing topography and sloped to prevent ponding and to provide drainage.

#### **8. Overexcavation**

Excavation in rock beyond the specified lines and grades shall be corrected by filling the resulting voids with portland cement concrete made of materials and mix proportions approved by the engineer. Concrete that will be exposed to the atmosphere when construction is completed shall meet the requirements of concrete selected for use under Construction Specification 31, Concrete for Major Structures, or 32, Structure Concrete, as appropriate.

Concrete that will be permanently covered shall contain not less than five bags of cement per cubic yard. The concrete shall be placed and cured as specified by the engineer.

Excavation in earth beyond the specified lines and grades shall be corrected by filling the resulting voids with approved, compacted earthfill. The exception to this is that if the earth is to become the subgrade for riprap, rockfill, sand or gravel bedding, or drainfill, the voids may be filled with material conforming to the specifications for the riprap, rockfill, bedding, or drainfill. Before correcting an overexcavation condition, the contractor shall review the planned corrective action with the engineer and obtain approval of the corrective measures.

## **9. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the volume of each type and class of excavation within the specified pay limits is measured and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas or by methods outlined in section 10 of this specification. Regardless of quantities excavated, the measurement for payment is made to the specified pay limits except that excavation outside the specified lines and grades directed by the engineer to remove unsuitable material is included. Excavation required because unsuitable conditions result from the contractor's improper construction operations, as determined by the engineer, is not included for measurement and payment.

**Method 1**—The pay limits shall be as designated on the drawings.

**Method 2**—The pay limits shall be defined as follows:

- a. The upper limit shall be the original ground surface as it existed before the start of construction operations except that where excavation is performed within areas designated for previous excavation or earthfill, the upper limit shall be the modified ground surface resulting from the specified previous excavation or earthfill.
- b. The lower and lateral limits shall be the neat lines and grades shown on the drawings.

**Method 3**—The pay limits shall be defined as follows:

- a. The upper limit shall be the original ground surface as it existed before the start of construction operations except that where excavation is performed within areas designated for previous excavation or earthfill, the upper limit shall be the modified ground surface resulting from the specified previous excavation or earthfill.
- b. The lower and lateral limits shall be the true surface of the completed excavation as directed by the engineer.

**Method 4**—The pay limits shall be defined as follows:

- a. The upper limit shall be the original ground surface as it existed before the start of construction operations except that where excavation is performed within areas designated for previous excavation or earthfill, the upper limit shall be the modified ground surface resulting from the specified previous excavation or earthfill.
- b. The lower limit shall be at the bottom surface of the proposed structure.
- c. The lateral limits shall be 18 inches outside of the outside surface of the proposed structure or shall be vertical planes 18 inches outside of and parallel to the footings, whichever gives the larger pay quantity, except as provided in d below.
- d. For trapezoidal channel linings or similar structures that are to be supported upon the sides of the excavation without intervening forms, the lateral limits shall be at the underside of the proposed lining or structure.
- e. For the purposes of the definitions in b, c, and d, above, any specified bedding or drainfill directly beneath or beside the structure will be considered to be a part of the structure.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment.

Payment for each type and class of excavation is made at the contract unit price for that type and class of excavation. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work except that extra payment for backfilling overexcavation will be made in accordance with the following provisions.

Payment for backfilling overexcavation, as specified in section 8 of this specification, is made only if the excavation outside specified lines and grades is directed by the engineer to remove unsuitable material and if the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operations as determined by the engineer.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 10 of this specification.

## **10. Items of work and construction details**

## 10. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 3, Blasting, no blasting will be permitted.
- (2) In Section 5, Disposal of Waste Materials, Method 1 shall apply. The disposal of the excavated materials shall include transporting, depositing, and spreading the materials to and on the designated fill or waste areas. The designated fill areas and waste areas are shown or otherwise designated on the drawings. Prior to placing the waste material, the foundation shall be stripped, and the stripped material stockpiled for use as topsoil. The finished surface of the waste area shall be uniform and blend into the existing topography. The finished surface shall be graded to drain. The waste materials shall be compacted in maximum 12-inch lifts by a minimum of four (4) passes with a tamping roller. The weight of the roller shall not be less than 3500 pounds per foot of linear drum length weighted and shall not be less than 1500 pounds per foot of drum length empty. Moisture conditioning of the waste materials is not necessary. Following completion, the waste area shall be topsoiled and seeded. Additional compensation for disposal of excavated materials, dressing of the surface of waste areas, foundation stripping, topsoiling, and seeding will not be made. Costs will be included in the compensation for the bid item(s) for excavation.
- (3) In Section 6, Excavation Limits, stability of the temporary excavation slopes is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit an excavation plan a minimum of 30 days prior to performing any site excavations other than for foundation stripping and other topsoil removal operations. The excavation plan shall contain detailed methods proposed by the Contractor to excavate within the embankment and that slopes will meet OSHA safety requirements. All excavation cut slopes, shall be maintained in the dry with subsurface water maintained a minimum of 3 feet below the cut slope face per Construction Specification 11, Removal of Water. The excavation plan shall address dewatering plans. Embankment conditions in the vicinity of the temporary cut slopes shall be inspected daily. Any signs of slope instability, including cracking, slumping, sloughing, or seepage shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer.
- (4) The Contractor shall protect all existing site structures, facilities, utilities, and vegetation not specifically identified on the drawings for removal or designated for removal by the Contracting Officer. Damage to existing structures, facilities, utilities, or vegetation to remain shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contracting Officer.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 11, Excavation, Common

- (1) This item shall consist of all common excavation, as defined in Section 2, Classification required for construction of the intake riser, principal spillway conduit, impact basin, discharge channel, and auxiliary spillway as shown on the drawings.
- (2) In Section 4, Use of Excavated Materials, Method 1 shall apply. There is no guarantee

that materials obtained from the specified excavations may be used directly in specified fill areas. Separate stockpiling of selected materials, based on their engineering properties, to ensure their availability for use in specific zones of the fill areas may be required. Additional compensation will not be made for stockpiling of excavated materials. Cost for stockpiling of excavated materials shall be included in the compensation for the bid item(s) for excavation.

- (3) In Section 9, Measurement and Payment, Method 2 shall apply. Prior to performing designated excavations, the ground surface shall be stripped of vegetation and topsoil as specified in Construction Specification 26. The depth of this stripping shall be sufficient to remove soil containing significant vegetative or organic matter. The upper limit for pay limit determination shall be the ground surface, as it exists following clearing and grubbing, but prior to stripping the surface vegetation and topsoil.
- (4) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Clearing and Grubbing as specified in Construction Specification 2 as it applies to this bid item.
  - (b) Excavation, Common, Foundation Stripping as specified in Construction Specification 21 as it applies to stripping of the waste area(s), borrow area(s) or other areas not paid for under other bid items.

**b. Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Foundation Stripping**

- (1) This item shall consist of excavation, down to a nominal depth as required to remove all topsoil, rubbish, vegetation not removed by clearing and grubbing operations, and other unsatisfactory material from the ground surface. This item shall be limited to the area indicated for the foundations of earthfill, borrow areas and waste areas. Foundation stripping for common excavation areas shall be measured and paid as common excavation.
- (2) In areas characterized as clear pasture with occasional trees, the designated average depth of stripping shall be 6 inches. In heavily wooded areas, the designated average depth of stripping shall be 24 inches. Contracting Officer may require excavation to a greater depth than the designated average depth. Compensation for stripping excavation greater than the designated average depth shall be made as common excavation if the total actual stripping quantity exceeds the product of the stripping area and the designated average depth.
- (3) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 11, Excavation, Common,
  - (b) Bid Item 12, Earthfill, Zone 1
  - (c) Bid Item 13, Earthfill, Zone 2
  - (d) Bid Item 14, Earthfill, Zone 3

(e) Bid Item 15, Earthfill, Zone 4

(f) Bid Item 18, Topsoil.

**c. Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Borrow**

- (1) This item shall consist of all excavation from within the borrow areas required to complete the specified earthfill as designated on the drawings. Borrow areas downstream of the dam or outside of the reservoir area may be used only with approval of the Contracting Officer.
- (2) All excavated slopes within the limits of borrow areas shall be maintained to be no steeper than five horizontal to one vertical (5H:1V). Borrow areas outside of the reservoir area shall be topsoiled and grassed upon completion.
- (3) All borrow areas shall be maintained to provide positive drainage to natural or constructed drainage ways. Dressing and grading of borrow areas to accomplish this drainage shall be accomplished as borrow excavation progresses.
- (4) All borrow areas shall be maintained to be contiguous with no berms, ridges or mounds remaining that extend more than two feet above the lowest point in adjacent borrow areas. All berms, ridges, and mounds shall be removed to meet this height limitation.
- (5) Separate payment will not be made for any of the work described under this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for Bid Item 12 Earthfill Zone 1, Bid Item 13 Earthfill Zone 2, Bid Item 14 Earthfill Zone 3, and Bid Item 15 Earthfill Zone 4.

**d. Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Structure Removal**

- (1) This item includes all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the removal of the structures as indicated on the drawings, including, but not limited to; fencing, existing principal spillway intake riser, existing principal spillway conduit sections, and existing rock riprap.
- (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 1, Structure Removal – Principal Spillway,
  - (b) Bid Item 2, Structure Removal – Fences,

**e. Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Trenches**

- (1) This item includes all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the installation of the drainfill and associated plastic pipe as shown on the drawings.
- (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following items:
  - (a) Bid Item 16, Drainfill, Fine

(b) Bid Item 26, Plastic Pipe, PVC

**f. Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Rock Riprap**

- (1) This item shall consist of all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the installation of the rock riprap as shown on the drawings.
- (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 28, Rock Riprap, Outlet Channel,
  - (b) Bid Item 29, Rock Riprap, Upstream Berm.



# Construction Specification 23—Earthfill

## 1. Scope

The work consists of the construction of earth embankments, other earthfills, and earth backfills required by the drawings and specifications.

Earthfill is composed of natural earth materials that can be placed and compacted by construction equipment operated in a conventional manner.

Earth backfill is composed of natural earth material placed and compacted in confined spaces or adjacent to structures (including pipes) by hand tamping, manually directed power tampers or vibrating plates, or their equivalent.

## 2. Material

All fill material shall be obtained from required excavations and designated borrow areas. The selection, blending, routing, and disposition of material in the various fills shall be subject to approval by the engineer.

Fill materials shall contain no frozen soil, sod, brush, roots, or other perishable material. Rock particles larger than the maximum size specified for each type of fill shall be removed prior to compaction of the fill.

The types of material used in the various fills shall be as listed and described in the specifications and drawings.

## 3. Foundation preparation

Foundations for earthfill shall be stripped to remove vegetation and other unsuitable material or shall be excavated as specified.

Except as otherwise specified, earth foundation surfaces shall be graded to remove surface irregularities and shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the fill or otherwise acceptably scored and loosened to a minimum depth of 2 inches. The moisture content of the loosened material shall be controlled as specified for the earthfill, and the surface material of the foundation shall be compacted and bonded with the first layer of earthfill as specified for subsequent layers of earthfill.

Earth abutment surfaces shall be free of loose, uncompacted earth in excess of 2 inches in depth normal to the slope and shall be at such a moisture content that the earthfill can be compacted against them to produce a good bond between the fill and the abutments.

Rock foundation and abutment surfaces shall be cleared of all loose material by hand or other effective means and shall be free of standing water when fill is placed upon them. Occasional rock outcrops in earth foundations for earthfill, except in dams and other structures designed to restrain the movement of water, shall not require special treatment if they do not interfere with compaction of the foundation and initial layers of the fill or the bond between the foundation and the fill.

Foundation and abutment surfaces shall be no steeper than one horizontal to one vertical unless otherwise specified. Test pits or other cavities shall be filled with compacted earthfill conforming to the specifications for the earthfill to be placed upon the foundation.

## 4. Placement

Earthfill shall not be placed until the required excavation and foundation preparation have been completed and the foundation has been inspected and approved by the engineer. Earthfill shall not be placed upon a frozen surface nor shall snow, ice, or frozen material be incorporated in the earthfill matrix.

Earthfill shall be placed in approximately horizontal layers. The thickness of each layer before compaction shall not exceed the maximum thickness specified in section 10 or shown on the drawings. Materials placed by dumping in piles or windrows shall be spread uniformly to not more than the specified thickness before being compacted.

Hand compacted earth backfill shall be placed in layers whose thickness before compaction does not exceed the maximum thickness specified for layers of earth backfill compacted by manually directed power tampers.

Earth backfill shall be placed in a manner that prevents damage to the structures and allows the structures to assume the loads from the earth backfill gradually and uniformly. The height of the earth backfill adjacent to a structure shall be increased at approximately the same rate on all sides of the structure.

Earthfill and earth backfill in dams, levees, and other structures designed to restrain the movement of water shall be placed to meet the following additional requirements:

- (a) The distribution of materials throughout each zone shall be essentially uniform, and the earthfill shall be free from lenses, pockets, streaks, or layers of material differing substantially in texture, moisture content, or gradation from the surrounding material. Zone earthfills shall be constructed concurrently unless otherwise specified.
- (b) The surface of each layer shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the fill to a depth of not less than 2 inches before the next layer is placed.
- (c) The top surface of embankments shall be maintained approximately level during construction with two exceptions: A crown or cross-slope of about 2 percent shall be maintained to ensure effective drainage, or as otherwise specified for drainfill or sectional zones.
- (d) Dam embankments shall be constructed in continuous layers from abutment to abutment except where openings to facilitate construction or to allow the passage of streamflow during construction are specifically authorized in the contract.
- (e) Embankments built at different levels as described under (c) or (d) above shall be constructed so that the slope of the bonding surfaces between embankment in place and embankment to be placed is not steeper than 3 feet horizontal to 1 foot vertical. The bonding surface of the embankment in place shall be stripped of all material not meeting the requirements of this specification and shall be scarified, moistened, and recompacted when the new earthfill is placed against it. This ensures a good bond with the new earthfill and obtains the specified moisture content and density at the contact of the in-place and new earthfills.

## 5. Control of moisture content

During placement and compaction of earthfill and earth backfill, the moisture content of the material being placed shall be maintained within the specified range.

The application of water to the earthfill material shall be accomplished at the borrow areas insofar as practicable. Water may be applied by sprinkling the material after placement on the earthfill, if necessary. Uniform moisture distribution shall be obtained by disking.

Material that is too wet when deposited on the earthfill shall either be removed or be dried to the specified moisture content prior to compaction.

If the top surface of the preceding layer of compacted earthfill or a foundation or abutment surface in the zone of contact with the earthfill becomes too dry to permit suitable bond, it shall either be removed or scarified and moistened by sprinkling to an acceptable moisture content before placement of the next layer of earthfill.

## 6. Compaction

Earthfill—Earthfill shall be compacted according to the following requirements for the class of compaction specified:

**Class A compaction**—Each layer of earthfill shall be compacted as necessary to provide the density of the earthfill matrix not less than the minimum density specified in Section 10 or identified on the drawings. The earthfill matrix is defined as the portion of the earthfill material finer than the maximum particle size allowed in the reference compaction test method specified (ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557).

**Class B compaction**—Each layer of earthfill shall be compacted to a mass density not less than the minimum density specified.

**Class C compaction**—Each layer of earthfill shall be compacted by the specified number of passes of the type and weight of roller or other equipment specified or by an approved equivalent method. Each pass shall consist of at least one passage of the roller wheel or drum over the entire surface of the layer.

**Earth backfill**—Earth backfill adjacent to structures shall be compacted to a density equivalent to that of the surrounding in-place earth material or adjacent required earthfill or earth backfill. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand tamping or manually directed power tampers, plate vibrators, walk-behind, miniature, or self-propelled rollers. Unless otherwise specified heavy

equipment including backhoe mounted power tampers or vibrating compactors and manually directed vibrating rollers shall not be operated within 3 feet of any structure. Towed or self-propelled vibrating rollers shall not be operated within 5 feet of any structure. Compaction by means of drop weights operating from a crane or hoist is not permitted.

The passage of heavy equipment will not be allowed:

- Over cast-in-place conduits within 14-days after placement of the concrete
- Over cradled or bedded precast conduits within 7 days after placement of the concrete cradle or bedding
- Over any type of conduit until the backfill has been placed above the top surface of the structure to a height equal to one-half the clear span width of the structure or pipe or 3 feet, whichever is greater, except as may be specified in section 10.

Compacting of earth backfill adjacent to structures shall not be started until the concrete has attained the strength specified in section 10 for this purpose. The strength is determined by compression testing of test cylinders cast by the contractor's quality control personnel for this purpose and cured at the work site in the manner specified in ASTM C 31 for determining when a structure may be put into service.

When the required strength of the concrete is not specified as described above, compaction of earth backfill adjacent to structures shall not be started until the following time intervals have elapsed after placement of the concrete.

Structure	Time interval (days)
Vertical or near-vertical walls with earth loading on one side only	14
Walls backfilled on both sides simultaneously	7
Conduits and spillway risers, cast-in-place (with inside forms in place)	7
Conduits and spillway risers, cast-in-place (inside forms removed)	14
Conduits, pre-cast, cradled	2
Conduits, pre-cast, bedded	1
Cantilever outlet bents (backfilled both sides simultaneously)	3

## 7. Reworking or removal and replacement of defective earthfill

Earthfill placed at densities lower than the specified minimum density or at moisture contents outside the specified acceptable range of moisture content or otherwise not conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be reworked to meet the requirements or removed and replaced by acceptable earthfill. The replacement earthfill and the foundation, abutment, and earthfill surfaces upon which it is placed shall conform to all requirements of this specification for foundation preparation, approval, placement, moisture control, and compaction.

## 8. Testing

During the course of the work, the contractor shall perform quality control tests, as applicable, to identify earthfill and earth backfill materials; determine the reference maximum density and optimum moisture content; and document that the moisture content of material at the time of compaction and the density of earthfill and earth backfill in place conform to the requirements of this specification.

*Determining Reference Maximum Density and Optimum Moisture Content*—For Class A compaction, the reference maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with the compaction test and method specified on the drawings or in section 10.

*Documenting Specification Conformance*—In-place densities of earthfill and earth backfill requiring Class A compaction shall be measured in accordance with ASTM D1556, D2167, D2937, D6938 or D8167. Moisture contents of earthfill and earth backfill at the time of compaction shall be measured in accordance with ASTM D2216, D4643, or D6938. Values of moisture content determined by ASTM D2216 are considered the true value of the soil moisture. Values of moisture content determined by ASTM D4643 or D6938 shall be verified by comparison to values obtained by ASTM D2216. Values of in-place density and moisture content determined by these tests shall be compared to the minimum density and moisture content range specified on the drawings or in section 10.

*Correction for Oversize Particles*—If the materials to be used for earthfill or earth backfill contain more than 5 percent by dry weight of oversize rock particles (particles larger than those allowed in the specified compaction test and method), corrections for oversize particles shall be made using the appropriate procedures explained in ASTM D4718.

## **9. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the volume of each type and compaction class of earthfill and earth backfill within the specified zone boundaries and pay limits is measured and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas. Unless otherwise specified in section 10, no deduction in volume is made for embedded items, such as, but not limited to, conduits, inlet structures, outlet structures, embankment drains, sand diaphragm and outlet, and their appurtenances.

The pay limits shall be as defined below, with the further provision that earthfill required to fill voids resulting from overexcavation of the foundation, outside the specified lines and grades, will be included in the measurement for payment only under the following conditions:

- Where such overexcavation is directed by the engineer to remove unsuitable material, and
- Where the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operations as determined by the engineer.

Earthfill beyond the specified lines and grades to backfill excavation required for compliance with OSHA requirements will be considered subsidiary to the earthfill bid item(s).

**Method 1**—The pay limits shall be as designated on the drawings.

**Method 2**—The pay limits shall be the measured surface of the foundation when approved for placement of the earthfill and the specified neat lines of the earthfill surface.

**Method 3**—The pay limits shall be the measured surface of the foundation when approved for placement of the earthfill and the measured surface of the completed earthfill.

**Method 4**—The pay limits shall be the specified pay limits for excavation and the specified neat lines of the earthfill surface.

**Method 5**—The pay limits shall be the specified pay limits for excavation and the measured surface of the completed earthfill.

**Method 6**—Payment for each type and compaction class of earthfill and earth backfill is made at the contract unit price for that type and compaction class of earthfill. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

**Method 7**—Payment for each type and compaction class of earthfill and earth backfill is made at the contract unit price for that type and compaction class of earthfill. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work except furnishing, transporting, and applying water to the foundation and earthfill material. Water applied to the foundation and earthfill material is measured and payment made as specified in Construction Specification 10.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 10 of this specification.

## 10. Items of work and construction details

## 10. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 2, Material:
  - (a) Suitable materials from required excavations shall be reserved to backfill the areas from which they were taken. Excess material may be used for other earthfill zones as required in the construction drawings. Suitable materials shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) In Section 3, Foundation Preparation:
  - (a) Immediately prior to placement of the initial fill layer on earthen foundations, the stripped foundation shall be loosened to a depth of approximately 6 inches and, after any necessary moisture adjustments, shall be compacted with a minimum of six complete passes of the compacting equipment. Moisture adjustments shall bring the water content of the foundation soil within the required limits as shown on the drawings for that soil material if used as earthfill.
  - (b) Where the existing embankment excavated or stripped for placement of new earthfill, the earthfill placed against the exposed face of the existing embankment shall follow these additional requirements. Each lift of fill material shall be benched into the adjacent existing earthfill a minimum of 3 feet, measured horizontally along the lift line. Average moisture content of earthfill for this area shall average a minimum of 2 points above optimum at the time of compaction. Earthfill required to comply with this requirement below the stripping limits will be considered subsidiary to the respective earthfill bid item.
- (3) In Section 4, Placement:
  - (a) The maximum equipment compacted layer thickness shall be 8 inches. The maximum allowable particle size shall be 2 inches. Maximum layer thickness of fill compacted by manually directed power tamper shall be 4 inches. Backfill adjacent to concrete works shall not contain particles larger than 1-inch in diameter.
  - (b) Frozen materials shall not be incorporated in the specified fills. Removal of all frozen materials from the fill on which materials are to be deposited will be required. Additional compensation for removal of frozen materials from the fill will not be made.
  - (c) After being deposited on the fill, each lift of fill material shall be spread, bladed, and smoothed to the extent necessary to insure that the surface is free of abrupt mounds, depressions, or windrows to provide a smooth uniform surface for operation of plowing and compaction equipment.
  - (d) Each lift of fill material shall then be disked, bladed, and plowed to an acceptable degree and depth to thoroughly loosen and blend the material with the preceding lift before compaction is started. The minimum disk blade size shall be 34" in

diameter. An increase in the weight of the plow; an increase in disk size; a decrease in thickness of lifts being placed; or any combination of these may be required to accomplish the blending and bonding herein specified.

(4) In Section 7, Reworking or Removal and Replacement of Defective Earthfill,

- (a) All foundation and embankment surfaces shall be closely examined immediately prior to the placement of all earthfill and backfill. All materials that exhibit drying cracks, slaking, or other evidence of being unstable or unsuitable, shall be removed or reworked by scarification, wetting, and compaction to the affected depths prior to the placement of fill. Additional compensation will not be made for removing or reworking the foundation or fill materials to meet the requirements herein specified.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

**a. Bid Item 12, Earthfill, Zone 1**

- (1) This item shall consist of all earthfill as indicated in the construction drawings including construction of the embankment, principal spillway backfill, and auxiliary spillway.
- (2) Class A compaction shall apply. The compaction density and moisture content requirements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- (3) In Section 9, Measurement and Payment, Methods 4 and 6 shall apply. Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Excavation, Common, Foundation Stripping as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.
  - (b) Excavation, Common, Borrow as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.

**b. Bid Item 13, Earthfill, Zone 2**

- (1) This item shall consist of all earth backfill as indicated in the construction drawings including construction of the embankment and principal spillway backfill.
- (2) Class A compaction shall apply. The compaction density and moisture content requirements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- (3) In Section 9, Measurement and Payment, Methods 4 and 6 shall apply. Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Excavation, Common, Foundation Stripping as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.
  - (b) Excavation, Common, Borrow as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.

**c. Bid Item 14, Earthfill, Zone 3**

- (1) This item shall consist of all flexible base as indicated in the construction drawings including underneath the impact basin.
- (2) Class C compaction shall apply. The compaction density and moisture content requirements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- (3) In Section 9, Measurement and Payment, Methods 4 and 6 shall apply. Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Excavation, Common, Foundation Stripping as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.
  - (b) Excavation, Common, Borrow as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.

**d. Bid Item 15, Earthfill, Zone 4**

- (1) This item shall consist of all crushed stone aggregate backfill as indicated in the construction drawings including underneath the intake riser.
- (2) Zone 4 shall be compacted using rolling or plate vibratory compactors. Compaction effort shall be based on a test pass that establishes the number of passes required to achieve compaction of the gravel, after reviewed and approved by contracting officer. Maximum lift thickness is 12 inches, but shall be reduced depending on the results of the test pass. Maximum lift thickness when using walk-behind vibratory compactors is 4 inches.
- (3) In Section 9, Measurement and Payment, Methods 4 and 6 shall apply. Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Excavation, Common, Foundation Stripping as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.
  - (b) Excavation, Common, Borrow as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.
  - (c) Geotextile as specified in Construction Specification 95, Geotextile as is applied to this item.

**e. Subsidiary Item, Earthfill, Structure Removal**

- (1) This item shall consist of all earthfill, outside the limits of designated earthfill as indicated in the construction drawings required to backfill the space created when removing structures including, but not limited to; fencing, existing principal spillway intake riser, select existing principal spillway conduit sections, and existing rock riprap.
- (2) Class B compaction shall apply.
- (3) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be



included in the payment for the following item(s):

- (a) Bid Item 1, Structure Removal – Principal Spillway,
- (b) Bid Item 2, Structure Removal – Fences,

**f. Subsidiary Item, Earthfill, Trenches**

- (1) This item shall consist of all earthfill, outside the limits of designated earthfill as indicated in the construction drawings required to backfill trenches to existing ground when installing project components including, drainfill and associated plastic pipe as shown on the drawings.
- (2) Class B compaction shall apply.
- (3) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 16, Drainfill, Fine,
  - (b) Bid Item 26, Plastic Pipe, PVC.

**g. Subsidiary Item, Earthfill, Rock Riprap**

- (1) This item shall consist of all earthfill as indicated in the construction drawings required for installation of rock riprap.
- (2) Class B compaction shall apply.
- (3) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 28, Rock Riprap, Outlet Channel,
  - (b) Bid Item 29, Rock Riprap, Upstream Berm.

# Construction Specification 24—Drainfill

## 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing, placing, and compacting drainfill required in the construction of structure drainage systems.

## 2. Material

**Method 1**—Drainfill material shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 521, Aggregates for Drainfill and Filters. A minimum of 30 days before delivery of materials to the site, the contractor shall inform the engineer in writing of the source(s) from which drainfill material will be obtained. The contractor shall provide the engineer free access to the source(s) for the purpose of obtaining samples for testing.

**Method 2**—Drainfill material shall be sand, gravel, or crushed stone, or mixtures thereof, obtained from the specified sources. The material shall be selected as necessary to avoid the inclusion of organic matter, clay balls, excessive fine particles, or other substances that would interfere with their free-draining properties.

## 3. Base preparation

Foundation surface and trenches shall be clean and free of organic matter, loose soil, foreign substance, and standing water when the drainfill is placed. Earth surfaces upon or against which drainfill will be placed shall not be scarified.

## 4. Placement

Drainfill shall not be placed until the subgrade has been inspected and approved by the engineer. Drainfill shall not be placed over or around pipe or drain tile until the installation of the pipe or tile has been inspected and approved.

Drainfill shall be placed uniformly in layers not to exceed 12 inches thick before compaction. When compaction is accomplished by manually controlled equipment, the layers shall not exceed 8 inches thick. The material shall be placed to avoid segregation of particle sizes and to ensure the continuity and integrity of all zones. No foreign material shall be allowed to become intermixed with or otherwise contaminate the drainfill.

Traffic shall not be permitted to cross over drains at random. Equipment cross-overs shall be maintained, and the number and location of such crossovers shall be established and approved before the beginning of drainfill placement. Each crossover shall be cleaned of all contaminating material and shall be inspected and approved by the engineer before the placement of additional drainfill material.

Any damage to the foundation surface or the trench sides or bottom occurring during placement of drainfill shall be repaired before drainfill placement is continued.

The upper surface of drainfill constructed concurrently with adjacent zones of earthfill shall be maintained at a minimum elevation of 1 foot above the upper surface of adjacent earthfill.

Drainfill over and/or around pipe or drain tile shall be placed to avoid any displacement in line or grade of the pipe or tile.

Drainfill shall not be placed adjacent to structures until the concrete has attained the strength specified in section 9 of this specification. The strength shall be determined by compression testing of concrete

test cylinders cast and field cured at the project site in accordance with ASTM Method C 31 for determining when a structure may be placed into service.

When the required strength of the concrete is not specified as described above, placement of drainfill adjacent to concrete structures shall not be commenced until the following item intervals have elapsed following placement of the concrete:

Structure type	Time interval (days)
Vertical or near-vertical wall with earth loading on one side only (retaining walls and counterforts)	14
Walls backfilled on both sides simultaneously	7
Conduits and galleries, cast-in-place (with inside forms in place)	7
(inside forms removed)	14
Conduits, precast, cradled	2
Conduits, precast, bedded	1
Cantilever outlet bents backfilled on both sides simultaneously	3

## 5. Control of moisture

The moisture content of drainfill material shall be controlled as specified in section 9 of this specification. When additional water is required, it shall be applied in a manner to avoid excessive wetting to adjacent earthfill. Except as specified in section 9 of this specification, control of moisture content will not be required.

## 6. Compaction

Drainfill shall be compacted according to the following requirements for the class of compaction specified:

**Class A compaction**—For drainfill materials with more than 70 percent passing the 3/4 inch sieve, each layer of drainfill shall be compacted to a minimum dry density of not less than the density specified in section 9 of this specification as determined by ASTM D 698. For drainfill materials with 70 percent or less passing the 3/4 inch sieve, each layer of drainfill shall be compacted to a relative density of not less than 70 percent as determined by ASTM D 4254.

**Class I compaction**—Each layer of drainfill shall be compacted by a minimum of two passes over the entire surface with a steel-drum vibrating roller weighing at least 5 tons and exerting a vertical vibrating force of not less than 20,000 pounds at a minimum frequency of 1,200 times per minute, or by an approved equivalent method.

**Class II compaction**—Each layer of drainfill shall be compacted by one of the following methods or by an approved equivalent method. (A pass is defined as at least one complete coverage of the roller wheel, tire, or drum over the entire surface for each layer.)

- a. A minimum of two passes over the entire surface with a pneumatic-tired roller exerting a minimum pressure of 75 pounds per square inch.
- b. A minimum of four passes over the entire surface with the track of a crawler-type tractor weighing at least 20 tons.
- c. Controlled movement of the hauling equipment so that the entire surface is traversed by not less than one tread track of the loaded hauling equipment.

**Class III compaction**—No compaction will be required beyond that resulting from the placing and spreading operations.

When compaction other than Class III compaction is specified, material placed in trenches or other locations inaccessible to heavy equipment shall be compacted by manually controlled pneumatic or vibrating tampers as specified in section 9 of this specification.

Heavy equipment shall not be operated within 2 feet of any structure. Vibrating rollers shall not be operated within 5 feet of any structure. Compaction by means of drop weights operating from cranes, hoists, or similar equipment will not be permitted.

## **7. Testing**

The contractor shall conduct such tests as necessary to verify that the drainfill material and the in-place drainfill meets the specification requirements.

The engineer shall be granted access to perform such tests as are required to verify that the drainfill materials and the drainfill in place meets the requirements of the specifications. These tests are not intended to provide the contractor with information needed to assure that the materials and workmanship meet the specification requirements. These verification tests will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of performing required tests for that purpose.

## **8. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the volume of drainfill within the neat lines shown on the drawings are measured and computed to the nearest cubic yard. Where the engineer directs placement of drainfill outside the neat lines to replace unsuitable foundation material, the volume of such drainfill is included. The volume included is only to the extent that the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operation in the determination of the engineer.

Payment for drainfill is made at the contract unit price for each type of drainfill, complete in place. Except as otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification, such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of drainfill placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest 0.1 ton by actual weight. Where the engineer directs placement of drainfill outside the neat lines to replace unsuitable foundation material, the weight of such drainfill is included. The weight included is only to the extent that the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operation in the determination of the engineer.

Payment for drainfill is made at the contract unit price for each type of drainfill, complete in place. Except as otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification, such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not included in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 9 of this specification.

## **9. Items of work and construction details**

## 9. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 2, Material, Method 1 shall apply. The drainfill gradation requirements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- (2) In Section 4, Placement:
  - (a) Drainfill shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent segregation of particle sizes.
  - (b) When trenches for construction of the filter/drainage system are excavated through earthfill (or backfills), the trench depth shall be limited to 5 feet maximum and shall include sufficient "overcut depth" to insure complete removal of earth contaminants of previously placed drainfill.
  - (c) Use of forms having projections that cause disturbance of adjacent drainfill materials or of in-place embankment materials when being withdrawn will not be permitted.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 16, Drainfill, Fine

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing all fine-grained (sand) filters as indicated in the construction drawings including, but not limited to; toe drain, impact basin, and filter diaphragms.
- (2) In Section 5, Control of Moisture, fine filter drainfill shall be in wet or near saturated condition when placed. Each layer of fine filter drainfill shall be saturated immediately prior to compaction.
- (3) In Section 6, Compaction, for fine graded drainfill, Class A compaction with the following exceptions shall apply:
  - (a) The compacted dry density shall be a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the method in ASTM D-698.
  - (b) The ASTM D-698 test procedure shall be modified to consist of a 1-point test performed on a representative sample of oven-dried drainfill.
- (4) In Section 8, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.
- (5) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Excavation, Common, Trenches as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.
  - (b) Earthfill, Trenches as specified in Construction Specification 23, Earthfill as it applies to this item.

**b. Bid Item 17, Drainfill, Coarse**

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing all coarse-grained (gravel) drains as indicated in the construction drawings including, but not limited to; toe drain, impact basin, and filter diaphragms.
- (2) In Section 5, Control of Moisture, no control of moisture is required for coarse filter drainfill.
- (3) In Section 6, Compaction, for coarse filter drainfill, Class III compaction shall apply.
- (4) In Section 8, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

# Construction Specification 26—Topsoiling

## 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing and spreading topsoil to specified depths at locations shown on the drawings.

## 2. Quality of topsoil

Topsoil shall consist of friable surface soil reasonably free of grass, roots, weeds, sticks, rocks, or other unsuitable material. Additional quality requirements, if any, are in section 7 of this specification.

## 3. Furnishing

**Method 1**—Topsoil shall be salvaged from designated earth surfaces that will be disturbed by construction activities. After designated sites have been cleared and grubbed, the topsoil shall be removed from the designated areas and stockpiled at locations shown on the drawings or acceptable to the engineer. Unsuitable material encountered during removal of topsoil shall be disposed of at locations shown on the drawings or approved by the engineer, or it will be otherwise hauled and disposed of at locations removed from the construction site. The contractor is responsible for complying with all local rules and regulations and the payment of any and all fees that may result from the disposal at locations outside the construction work limits.

**Method 2**—Topsoil shall be furnished from an offsite source designated by the contractor. The engineer shall be granted access to the source for inspection and acceptance before delivery to the site. Test results and samples shall be provided when specified in section 7 of this specification.

## 4. Stockpiling

Stockpiles of topsoil shall not conflict with the requirements of Construction Specification 5, Pollution Control, when made a part of this contract.

## 5. Spreading

**Method 1**—Spreading shall not be conducted when the ground or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise in a condition detrimental to uniform spreading operations. Surfaces designated to receive a topsoil application shall be lightly scarified just before the spreading operation.

Following the spreading operation, the topsoil surface shall be left reasonably smooth and without ruts or surface irregularities that could contribute to concentrated waterflow downslope.

**Method 2**—Spreading shall not be performed when the ground or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise in a condition detrimental to uniform spreading operations. Surfaces designated to receive a topsoil application shall be lightly scarified just before the spreading operation. Where compacted earthfills are designated to be topsoiled, the topsoil shall be placed concurrently with the earthfill and shall be bonded to the compacted fill with the compacting equipment.

Following the spreading operation, the topsoil surface shall be left reasonably smooth and without ruts or surface irregularities that could contribute to concentrated waterflow downslope.

## 6. Measurement and payment

**Method 1**—The total surface covered by topsoil is measured and the area(s) computed to the nearest square yard. Payment for furnishing and placing topsoil is made at the contract unit price.

**Method 2**—The total surface covered by topsoil, except the surface area of embankments, levees, dikes, and other earthfills not included for payment, is measured and the area(s) computed to the nearest square yard.

Payment for topsoil spread on the surface of embankments, levees, dikes, and other earthfills is included in the measurement and payment for that item of earthfill where topsoil application occurred.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the volume of topsoil furnished and spread is computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas from surveys of the excavated topsoil stockpile or, if not stockpiled, cross-sectional surveys of the borrow area(s). Payment for furnishing and spreading topsoil is made at the contract unit price.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

**All payment methods**—Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. This includes excavating, stockpiling, hauling, spreading, and the wasting of unsuitable excavated material.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**



## 7. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 2, Quality of Topsoil,
  - (a) Topsoil composed of more than 30 percent clay shall be field tested for dispersive behavior at a rate of one crumb test (ASTM D 6572) every 30,000 square yards placed, and one double hydrometer test (ASTM D 4221) every 60,000 square yards placed. Acceptable material shall classify as Grade 1 using the crumb test, with no more than 10 percent of the test results classifying as Grade 2, and “Non-dispersive” using the double hydrometer test.
- (2) In Section 3, Furnishing, Method 1 shall apply.
- (3) In Section 5, Spreading
  - (a) Method 1 shall apply. The surface on which topsoil is to be placed shall be examined before placement of topsoil. The prepared surface shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before placement of topsoil.
  - (b) Topsoil shall be processed by pulverizing and shall have the moisture content adjusted to be at or slightly above the plastic limit as determined from NRCS feel method or other appropriate methods. A soil is at its plastic limit when a sample can be rolled between the hands to form a 1/8” thread without cracking or breaking apart. Soil that can be rolled to a 1/16” thread without cracking or breaking apart is too wet. Other methods for determining soil moisture content shall be approved by the Engineer. The moisture content of the backfill materials when placed shall be adjusted as necessary to meet the requirements. It shall be placed in uniform layers not to exceed 12 inches normal to the surface. The final minimum topsoil thickness shall be 12 inches for all earthfill and waste areas and the final minimum topsoil thickness for all other areas shall be 6 inches unless otherwise indicated in the construction drawings.
  - (c) After spreading the topsoil on the required areas, a minimal amount of compacted effort shall be applied by passing over the entire surface with at least one pass of a dozer track. Care shall be taken to avoid over compaction that will hinder the establishment of grass.
  - (d) Finished grades shall be maintained at that specified, and the final surfaces of topsoil areas shall be dressed by blading, dragging, or floating operations.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 18, Topsoil

- (1) This item shall consist of all salvaging of approved topsoil and placing topsoil at the areas indicated in the construction drawings including, the embankment, auxiliary spillway, principal spillway backfill, and access roads.

- (2) In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.
- (3) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Excavation, Common, Foundation Stripping as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.

# Construction Specification 27—Diversions and Waterways

## **1. Scope**

The work consists of all excavations, shaping, grading, and earthfills required to construct the diversions and waterways as shown on the drawings or as staked in the field.

## **2. Material**

The earth material used in constructing the earthfill portions of the diversions or waterways shall be suitable material obtained from required excavations or earth material obtained from designated borrow areas. Material for earthfills shall be free from frozen material, brush, roots, sod, stones over 6 inches in diameter, or other objectionable material.

## **3. Foundation preparation**

Foundations for earthfill shall be stripped to remove vegetation and other unsuitable materials or shall be excavated as specified.

Except as otherwise specified, earth foundation surfaces shall be graded to remove surface irregularities and shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the earthfill or otherwise acceptably scored and loosened to a minimum depth of 2 inches. The moisture content of the loosened material shall be controlled as specified for the earthfill, and the surface material of the foundation shall be compacted and bonded with the first layer of earthfill as specified for subsequent layers of earthfill.

Earth abutment surfaces shall be free of loose, uncompacted earth in excess of 2 inches in depth normal to the slope and shall be at such a moisture content that the earthfill can be compacted against them to produce a good bond between the earthfill and the abutments.

## **4. Placement**

Earthfill material shall not be placed until the required foundation preparation is complete, inspected, and approved for placement. Earthfill shall not be placed upon a frozen surface. Earthfill shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 9 inches in thickness. The moisture content of the earthfill materials shall be sufficient to obtain firm and suitable compaction. Compaction shall be obtained by routing the hauling and spreading equipment over the earthfill material so that the entire surface of each layer is traversed by not less than one track tread of the loaded equipment, or equivalent methods approved by the engineer.

## **5. Excavation**

Excavation shall be to the lines and grades shown on the drawings or as staked in the field. All surplus and unsuitable material is designated as waste and shall be disposed of at locations shown on the drawings or at a location approved by the engineer.

## **6. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the length of waterway or diversion is determined to the nearest linear foot by measurement along the centerline of the waterway or diversion. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established in the contract, the quantity of waterways or diversions is not measured for payment. Payment for waterways and diversions is made at the contract lump sum price and shall constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

**Method 3**—The pay limits for excavation and earthfill shall be as designated on the drawings. Payment for excavation and earthfill to construct the waterways and diversions is separately measured and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas. Payment for excavation and earthfill is made at the unit price bid and shall constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

**7. Items of work and construction details**

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

**a. Bid Item 19, Diversions**

- (1) This item shall consist of all diversion berms as indicated in the construction drawings or as staked in the field.
- (2) The location of diversions shown in the drawings are approximate. The final locations shall be designated by the Contracting Officer.
- (3) In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

## Construction Specification 31—Concrete for Major Structures

### 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing, forming, placing, finishing, and curing portland cement concrete as required to build the structures designated in section 25 of this specification.

The following BioPreferred® product category is applicable to this specification.

— Concrete release fluids (a.k.a., form-release agents)

### 2. Material

**Aggregates** must conform to the requirements of section 25 and Material Specification 522, Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete, unless otherwise specified.

**Portland cement** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 531, Portland Cement, for the specified type. One brand only of any type of cement may be used in any single structure as defined in section 25.

**Fly ash** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials.

**Blast-furnace slag** used as a partial substitution of portland cement in concrete must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials.

**Silica fume** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials.

**Air-entraining admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete. If air-entraining cement is used, any additional air-entraining admixture must be of the same type as that in the cement.

**Plasticizing admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

**Water-reducing or retarding admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

**Accelerating and water-reducing and accelerating admixtures**, if specified in section 25, must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

**Curing compound** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 534, Concrete Curing Compound.

**Preformed expansion joint filler** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 535, Preformed Expansion Joint Filler.

**Sealing compound for joints** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 536, Sealing Compound for Joints in Concrete and Concrete Pipe.

**Waterstops** must conform to the requirements of Material Specifications 537, Nonmetallic Waterstops, and 538, Metal Waterstops, for the specified kinds.

**Dowels** must be a plain, round steel bar conforming to the requirements of Material Specification 539, Steel Reinforcement (for concrete).

**Metal plates** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 581, Metal, for structural quality or commercial or merchant quality steel. Structural quality must be used only if specifically designated in the drawings or specifications.

**Water** used in mixing and curing concrete must be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, salt, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances.

### 3. Concrete mix design

#### Method 1

**Responsibilities**—The contractor is responsible for the design and proportioning of the concrete. Job mixes must be prepared to meet the quality, consistency, and strength of concrete specified.

**Submittals**—At least 15 calendar days before the placement of any concrete, the contractor must provide the engineer with full documentation to support each job mix and any admixtures to be used in the work. The contractor must furnish test results to the engineer for each admixture showing that it meets the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete. Job mixes are reviewed and accepted or rejected by the engineer within 8 calendar days following the date of submittal. After a job mix has been accepted, neither the source, character, nor gradation of the aggregates nor the type or brand of cement or admixtures may be changed without prior notice to the engineer. Revisions or changes in a job mix that are determined to be significant by the engineer must follow the same submittal and acceptance process as that for the initial job mix.

**Design criteria**—The class of concrete must be as specified in section 25 and in accordance with the following specified compressive strength.

Class of concrete	Specified compressive strength (f 'c) at 28 days (lb/in <sup>2</sup> )
5000	5,000
4000	4,000
3000	3,000
2500	2,500

Maximum water-cement ratio must be 0.50, unless otherwise specified.

Unless otherwise specified the air content (by volume) of the concrete at the time of placement must be:

Maximum size aggregate	Air content (%)
3/8 inch to 1 inch	5 to 7
Over 1 inch	4 to 6

The consistency of all concrete must allow it to be placed without segregation or excessive laitance. Unless otherwise specified, the slump must be:

Type of structural section	Slump (inches)
Massive sections, pavements, footings	2 ± 1
Heavy beams, thick slabs, thick walls (>12 inches)	3 ± 1
Columns, light beams, thin slabs, thin walls (12 inches or less)	4 ± 1

Superplasticized concrete must contain either a water-reducing, high range admixture (ASTM C494, Type F or G) or a plasticizing admixture (ASTM C1017) at a dosage rate that reduces the quantity of water required to produce a concrete mix within the above slump range by 12 percent or more or produces an increase in the slump of at least 2 inches above the slump of the design mix containing no water reducer or plasticizing admixture.

A water-reducing admixture (ASTM C494, Type F or G), a plasticizing admixture (ASTM C1017), or both may be added to an approved job mix without resubmittal and reapproval of the job mix if the following requirements are met:

- a. The admixture must be introduced into the concrete mix as specified by the manufacturer and be compatible with other admixtures in the job mix.
- b. The water content must be equal to or less than that required in the job mix without the admixture.
- c. The cement content must be the same as that required in the job mix without the admixture.
- d. The air content must be within the specified range.
- e. The slump must not exceed 7.5 inches unless the contractor demonstrates before placement that the job mix can be placed without segregation or excessive laitance at a slump greater than 7.5 inches. The concrete must retain the increased slump for not less than 30 minutes.
- f. If the admixture is added at the job site, the slump of the concrete before the addition of the admixture must not exceed the slump specified above for concrete that does not contain the admixture.

Calcium chloride or other corrosive accelerators may not be used unless otherwise specified.

Fly ash may be used as a partial substitution for portland cement in an amount not greater than 25 percent (by weight) of cement in the concrete mix unless otherwise specified.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag may be used as a partial substitution for portland cement in amounts between 25 to 70 percent (by weight) of cement in the concrete mix unless otherwise specified.

Silica fume may be used as a partial substitution for portland cement in an amount ranging from 5 to 10 percent (by weight) of cement in the concrete mix unless otherwise specified.

**Job mix criteria**—Proportioning of concrete for job mixes must be based on the standard deviation computed from compressive strength tests of previous batch records or established by laboratory trial mixes. Unless otherwise specified, a compressive strength test is the average of the compressive strengths of two standard cured cylinders prepared and tested in accordance with section 4.

For a job mix based upon the standard deviation computed from compressive strength tests of previous batch records, the previous batches must represent similar material and conditions to those expected for the job mix and have a strength within 1,000 pounds per square inch of the specified compressive strength ( $f'_c$ ) at 28 days for the class of concrete specified. The contractor must provide to the engineer copies of the facility's previous batching records that show the compressive strength results and the batch mix design used.

For a job mix based upon a laboratory trial mix, the trial mix must contain the actual material to be used in the final job mix, have a slump within 0.75 inches of the maximum allowable slump, and have an air content within 0.5 percent of the maximum allowable air content. The contractor must provide the engineer with copies of the actual compressive strength test records for the trial mix from the testing facility performing the test.

The trial job mix or previous batch records must include the water-reducing admixture when a water-reducing admixture is used in a concrete mix specifically to improve the physical properties of the hardened concrete or change portions of the mix components.

In meeting strength requirements, the selected job mix proportions must produce an average strength,  $f_{cr}$ , exceeding the specified compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , by the amount specified.



n	$s_{30}$	$f_{cr}$
>30	1.00 s	The larger of these
25	1.03 s	two equations:
20	1.08 s	$f'_c + 1.34 s_{30}$
15	1.16 s	$f'_c + 2.33 s_{30} - 500$
<15		$f'_c + 1,000$ for $f'_c < 3,000$
		$f'_c + 1,200$ for $3,000 \leq f'_c \leq 5,000$
		$1.10 f'_c + 700$ for $f'_c > 5,000$

Where—

- n = number of consecutive compressive strength tests  
 $s_{30}$  = standard deviation adjusted to 30 tests, lb/in<sup>2</sup>  
 $f_{cr}$  = required average compressive strength, lb/in<sup>2</sup>  
 $f'_c$  = specified compressive strength of concrete, lb/in<sup>2</sup>  
s = standard deviation (lb/in<sup>2</sup>) computed as  $\{[\sum(X_i - X_a)^2]/[n-1]\}^{1/2}$   
where:  
 $X_i$  = individual strength test result, lb/in<sup>2</sup>  
 $X_a$  = average of n strength test results, lb/in<sup>2</sup>

### Method 2

**Responsibilities**—The engineer is responsible for the design and proportioning of the job mix. The initial job mix must be as specified in section 25. The engineer may adjust the initial job mix proportions to establish the designated job mix. The engineer will provide the contractor with a copy of each job mix as soon as the material and proportions have been determined. After the job mix has been designated, neither the source, character, nor gradation of the aggregates nor the type or brand of cement or admixtures may be changed without prior approval of the engineer. During the course of the work, the engineer may adjust the job mix proportions and batch weights whenever necessary to meet special job conditions.

The contractor, for each class of concrete, is responsible for—

- a. Taking the following actions and furnishing the engineer with the following information at least 35 calendar days before any placement of concrete, unless otherwise designated:
  - (1) Select the source of aggregates and sample and test the gradations of aggregates available.
  - (2) Select the brand and type of cement.
  - (3) Select the brand of admixtures and obtain manufacturer's test data and recommendation of use.
  - (4) Identify the concrete production facility, the type of mixer, and the mixing methods that will be used.
  - (5) Provide from the concrete production facility consecutive compressive strength test records and batching records for concrete mixes that have material, proportions, and compressive strengths within 1 000 pounds per square inch of the proposed design mix.
- b. Batching at least 3 cubic yards of the initial job mix, in the presence of the engineer, for testing and evaluation not less than 30 calendar days before any placement of concrete.

#### 4. Inspecting and testing

During the course of the work, the engineer performs quality assurance testing as required to verify the concrete meets the contract requirements. The engineer must have free entry to the plant and equipment furnishing concrete under the contract. Proper facilities must be provided for the engineer to inspect material, equipment, and processes and to obtain samples of the concrete. All tests and inspections are conducted so as not to interfere unnecessarily with the manufacture, delivery, and placement of the concrete.

Any portion of a batch may be tested by the engineer for any of the purposes shown below. Samples taken for testing must be representative of that part of the batch.

- a. Determining uniformity of the batch.
- b. Checking compliance with requirements for slump and air content when the batch is discharged over an extended period.
- c. Checking compliance of the concrete with the specifications when the whole amount being placed in a small structure, or a distinct part of a larger structure, is less than full batch.

If concrete is conveyed to the placement location by pumping or conveyor belts, the samples must be collected at the discharge end.

When a plasticizing admixture is added to the concrete mix at the job site, slump tests are made both before the addition of the admixture to the concrete mix and after the admixture has been incorporated into the concrete mix.

The tests on concrete are performed by the following methods unless otherwise specified:

Type of test	Test method (ASTM designation)
Sampling	C172
Slump test	C143
Air content	C231 or C173
Compression test specimens	C31 or C42
Compressive strength testing	C39
Unit weight	C138
Temperature	C1064

A strength test for concrete is the average of two standard cured concrete cylinders prepared in accordance with ASTM C31 from the same sample of concrete and tested in accordance with ASTM C39 at 28 days, unless otherwise specified. If one cylinder shows manifest evidence of improper sampling, molding, curing, or testing, it must be discarded and the strength of the remaining cylinder must then be considered the compressive strength of the concrete. Should both cylinders show such defects, the entire test must be discarded.

If both cylinders are discarded or in-place concrete that was not sampled is in question, the in-place concrete may be sampled by coring in accordance with ASTM C42. For core tests, these requirements must be followed:

- a. At least three representative cores must be taken from each area of concrete in question. If one or more of the cores shows signs of being damaged before testing, it must be replaced by a new one.
- b. Test cores must be prepared for testing in accordance with moisture conditioning in ASTM C42 unless the engineer determines that the concrete in the structure will be dry under service conditions. If the concrete is determined to be dry under service conditions, the cores must be air dried (temperature 60°F to 80°F and relative humidity less than 60%) for 7 days before testing and must be tested dry.

#### 5. Handling and measurement of material

Aggregates must be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size is avoided and that various sizes do not become intermixed before proportioning. Methods of handling and transporting aggregates must avoid contamination, excessive breakage, segregation, degradation, or intermingling of various sizes.

Unless otherwise specified, scales must be beam type or spring-less dial type. They must be accurate when static load tested to plus 0.4 percent of the total capacity of the scales. All exposed fulcrums, clevises, and similar working parts of scales must be kept clean.

Measuring tanks for mixing water must be of adequate capacity to furnish the maximum amount of mixing water required per batch. Tanks must be equipped with outside taps and valves to verify their calibration unless other means are provided for readily and accurately determining the amount of water in the tank.

The quantities of each component of the concrete mix must be measured by the following methods and to the accuracy indicated below:

**Cement, fly ash, slag**—Cement, except as otherwise specifically permitted, must be measured by weight or in bags on which the weight is plainly marked. When cement, fly ash, and slag are supplied in bulk and are measured by weight, they must be weighed on a scale separate from that used for other material and in a hopper entirely free and independent of the hopper used for weighing the aggregate. When fly ash or slag is used in the job mix, the cement and the fly ash or slag may be weighed separately or cumulatively by weighing the cement first and then adding the fly ash or slag to arrive at the composite weight. The weight of the cement and the combined weight of the cement and fly ash or slag must be within plus or minus 1 percent of the required weight of the cementitious material. When cement is measured in bags, no fraction of a bag may be used unless weighed.

**Aggregates**—Aggregates must be measured by weight unless otherwise specifically permitted. Mix proportions must be based on saturated, surface-dry weights. The batch weight of each aggregate is the required saturated, surface-dry weight corrected by the weight of surface moisture it contains. The weight of each of the specified aggregates must be within plus or minus 2 percent of the required weight.

**Mixing water**—Mixing water consists of water added to the batch, ice added to the batch, water occurring as surface moisture on the aggregates, and water introduced in the form of admixtures. The added water must be measured by weight or volume to an accuracy of 1 percent of the required total mixing water. Added ice must be measured by weight. Wash water must not be used as part of the mixing water for succeeding batches.

**Admixtures**—Dry admixtures must be measured by weight. Paste or liquid admixtures must be measured by weight or volume. The admixtures must be within plus or minus 3 percent of the required weight or volume for each specific admixture.

## 6. Mixers and mixing

Mixers are either stationary parts of a central mixing plant or portable equipment, such as revolving drum truck mixers and volumetric batching/continuous mixing truck mixers. Mixers must be capable of thoroughly mixing the concrete ingredients into a uniform mass within the specified mixing time and of discharging the mix without segregation. Each mixer or agitator must bear a manufacturer's rating plate indicating the gross volume of the drum, the capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete, and the minimum and maximum mixing speeds of rotation of the drum, blades, or paddles. When the truck mixer is used for truck-mixed concrete as described in section 6a(2) or for shrink-mixed concrete as described in section 6a(3), the capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete must not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum. When the truck mixer is used to transport central-mixed concrete as described in section 6a(1), the capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete must not exceed 80 percent of the gross volume of the drum. The mixer must be operated in accordance with these recommendations.

Concrete must be uniform and thoroughly mixed when delivered to the forms in a freshly mixed and unhardened state. Variations in slump of more than 1 inch within a batch is considered evidence of inadequate mixing and must be corrected by changing batching procedures, increasing mixing time, changing mixers, or other means. Mixing time must be within the limits specified below unless the contractor demonstrates by mixer performance tests that adequate uniformity is obtained by different times of mixing.

No mixing water in excess of the amount called for by the job mix may be added to the concrete during mixing or hauling or after arrival at the delivery point. Water to compensate for up to a 1-inch loss in slump may be added, not to exceed the design maximum water cement ratio. Withholding some of the mixing water until the concrete arrives on the job, then adding the remaining water and turning the mixer 30 revolutions at mixing speed is allowed to overcome transporting conditions. When loss of slump or workability cannot be offset by these measures, complete mixing must be performed by onsite batching and mixing or by using a combination of centrally batching and transporting material to the site and adding remainder of material onsite.

Concrete may be furnished by ready-mix methods, by volumetric batching and continuous mixing at the site, or by batch mixing at the site.

**a. Ready-mixed concrete**

Ready-mixed concrete must be mixed, transported, and placed in a freshly mixed and unhardened state. The contractor must furnish the engineer a batch ticket showing amount of concrete in cubic yards, the time of loading, the time the load was discharged, the revolution counter reading at the time of loading and discharge, and the type and actual quantity of each material including all admixtures used in each batch of concrete. The batch ticket must include information necessary to calculate the water-cementitious materials ratio.

Truck mixers and truck agitators must be equipped with revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may be readily verified. Ready-mixed concrete must be mixed and delivered by one of the following methods:

- (1) Central-mixed concrete—Central-mixed concrete is mixed completely in a stationary mixer and transported to the point of delivery either in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or non-agitating equipment.

When a truck agitator or a truck mixer is used as an agitator and transports concrete that has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer, mixing during transportation must be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. When concrete is transported in a truck mixer or truck agitator, the volume of the mixed concrete must not exceed 80 percent of the gross volume of the drum. The total number of revolutions of the truck mixer or truck agitator must not exceed 200 before discharge of the concrete, unless otherwise specified.

The use of non-agitating equipment to transport concrete to the site of the work is permitted only if the consistency and uniformity of the concrete as discharged at the point of delivery meet the requirements of this specification. Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment must be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, does not occur. Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles must be protected from rain and from more than 20 minutes exposure to the sun and wind when the air temperature is above 75 degrees Fahrenheit.

- (2) Truck-mixed concrete—Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed in a truck mixer. The total volume of all ingredients to be mixed in a revolving drum truck mixer must not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum. The concrete ingredients must be mixed between 70 and 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at the speed designated by the manufacturer as mixing speed. Mixing in excess of 100 revolutions must be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed.
- (3) Shrink-mixed concrete—Shrink-mixed concrete is partly mixed at a central plant and the mixing is completed in a truck mixer. The mixing time in the central plant mixer is the minimum required to intermingle the ingredients. The volume of the mixed concrete in a truck mixer must not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the truck drum. The mixing must be completed in a truck mixer. The number of revolutions of the truck mixer drum or blades must be between 50 and 100 revolutions at the speed designated by the manufacturer as mixing speed. Mixing in excess of 100 revolutions must be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed.

**b. Volumetric batching and continuous mixing at the site**

Equipment used for volumetric batching and continuous mixing at the site is commonly referred to as mobile concrete mixers. Unless otherwise specified, volumetric batching and continuous mixing at the construction site is permitted. The batching and mixing equipment must conform to the requirements of ASTM C685 and must be demonstrated before placement of concrete by tests with the job mix to produce concrete meeting the specified proportioning and uniformity requirements. Concrete made by this method must be produced, inspected, and documented in conformance with ASTM C685.

**c. Batch mixing at the site**

This method of batching and mixing concrete is either by batching and mixing all material onsite using paving mixers or stationary construction mixers or by using a combination of centrally batching part of the mix, transporting it to the site, and adding the rest of the material and mixing onsite.

Paving mixers or stationary construction mixers and associated transport vehicles must be in accordance with recommended practices described in method 1 for central mixed concrete. The time for mixing a batch of concrete in the mixer drum must be according to manufacturer's recommendations, but not less than 1 minute plus 0.25 minute for each cubic yard of concrete being mixed (8 yd<sup>3</sup> batch = 3 minutes).

When a combination of centrally batching and transporting material to the site and adding rest of material onsite is used, the contractor must prepare a written plan detailing how the batching and mixing of the concrete material will be accomplished and controlled. This written batching and mixing plan must be submitted to the engineer for review and approval not less than 10 working days before the placement of concrete. The volume of the mixed concrete in a truck mixer must not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum.

The contractor must furnish the engineer a batching ticket for each batch of fresh concrete. The ticket shows the type, brand, and amount of cement; the type, name, and amount of each admixture; total water added to the batch, which includes free water on the aggregate; maximum size of aggregate; the type and dry weight of fine aggregate; the type and dry weight of coarse aggregate; the time of loading (the time that water was introduced to the cement); and the time the load was discharged.

## **7. Forms**

Forms must be of good quality wood, plywood, steel, or other approved material and must be mortar tight. The forms and associated falsework must be substantial and unyielding and must be constructed so that the finished concrete conforms to the specified dimensions and contours. Form surfaces must be smooth and free from holes, dents, sags, or other irregularities and must be maintained in this condition throughout the work. Forms must be coated with a non-staining form release agent before being set into place. Acceptable tolerances for formed structure members are specified in section 23.

When a superplasticized concrete mix is used, forms must be designed to withstand the increased pressures of the superplasticized concrete and the increased impact forces resulting from larger drop heights used in placing the superplasticized concrete. Form release agents must be specifically formulated, when specified, for use with plasticized concrete or documentation from the release agent manufacturer must be provided stating that formed concrete surfaces made using the form release agent with plasticized concrete have not varied significantly from nonplasticized concrete surfaces made using the same form release agent. If the form release agent is not specifically formulated for use with plasticized concrete and, after observing its performance, it is suspected the release agent is responsible for causing increased surface imperfections (bug-holes), a release agent specifically formulated for use with plasticized concrete must be used for all formed concrete to be subsequently placed.

Metal ties or anchorages that will be embedded in the concrete must be equipped with cones, she-bolts, or other devices that permit their removal to a depth of at least 1 inch without injury to the concrete. Ties designed to break off below the surface of the concrete must not be used without cones. If approved fiberglass or plastic form ties are used, the tie ends must be cut flush with the finished concrete and ground smooth.

All edges that will be exposed must be chamfered unless finished with molding tools as specified in section 18.

## **8. Preparation of forms and subgrade**

Before placement of concrete, the forms, embedments, and subgrade must be free of chips, sawdust, debris, water, ice, snow, extraneous oil, mortar, or other harmful substances or coatings. Any form release agent on the reinforcing steel or other surfaces required to be bonded to the concrete must be removed.

Rock surfaces must be cleaned by high pressure air-water cutting, sandblasting, or wire brush scrubbing, as necessary, and must be wetted immediately before placement of concrete. The earth surface must be firm and damp. Placement of concrete on mud, dried earth, non-compacted fill, or frozen subgrade is not permitted. All ice, snow, and frost must be removed, and the temperature of all surfaces, including the reinforcing steel and other steel inclusions, to be in contact with the new concrete must be no colder than 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

Items to be embedded in the concrete must be positioned accurately and anchored firmly.

Weep holes in walls or slabs must be formed with nonferrous material.

## **9. Conveying**

Concrete must be delivered to the site and discharged completely into the forms within 1.5 hours after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. In hot weather or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 85 degrees Fahrenheit or above, the time between the introduction of the cement to the aggregates and discharge must not exceed 45 minutes.

Superplasticized concrete may be conveyed and placed when the temperature of the concrete is below 95 degrees Fahrenheit and the slump of the concrete remains within the allowable slump range.

The engineer may allow an appropriate extension of time when the setting time of the concrete is increased a corresponding amount by the addition of an approved admixture. In any case, concrete must be conveyed from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable by methods that prevent segregation of the aggregates or loss of mortar.

## 10. Placing

Concrete must not be placed until the subgrade, forms, steel reinforcement, and other embedments are inspected and approved by the engineer. For walls and columns, subsequent higher placements of concrete must not be placed until the concrete below the new placement has gained sufficient strength to support the concrete dead load and any superimposed loads without distress. Placement sequences and timing must consider form removal timing covered in section 16.

If a placement plan is required in section 25, concrete must not be placed until the placement plan has been reviewed and approved by the engineer. The contractor must have all equipment and material required for curing available at the site ready for use before placement of concrete begins.

Concrete must be placed only in the presence of the engineer. The contractor must give reasonable notice to the engineer before each placement. Such notice must be far enough in advance to give the engineer adequate time to verify that the subgrade, forms, steel reinforcement, and other preparations comply with specifications. Other preparations include, but are not limited to, the concrete batching plant, mixing and delivery equipment and system, placing and finishing equipment and system, schedule of work, workforce, and heating or cooling facilities, as applicable. All deficiencies are to be corrected before concrete is delivered for placing.

Concrete must be placed and consolidated to prevent segregation of the mix components. The concrete must be deposited as closely as possible to its final position in the forms. It must be worked into the corners and angles of the forms and around all reinforcement and embedded items to prevent segregation of aggregates or excessive laitance. The depositing of concrete must be regulated so that the concrete can be consolidated with a minimum of lateral movement. Concrete placement against a sloping surface must start at the lowest elevation and work upwards to the highest elevation.

Concrete other than architectural concrete must not be dropped more than 5 feet vertically unless suitable equipment is used to prevent segregation. Architectural concrete must not be dropped more than 3 feet vertically unless suitable equipment is used to prevent segregation. When a superplasticized concrete mix is used, concrete other than architectural concrete must not be dropped more than 12 feet vertically and architectural concrete must not be dropped more than 10 feet vertically unless suitable equipment is used to prevent segregation.

## 11. Layers

Slab concrete must be placed to design thickness in one continuous layer unless otherwise specified. Formed concrete must be placed in horizontal layers not more than 20 inches deep. Where a superplasticized concrete mix is used, formed concrete may be placed in horizontal layers not more than 5 feet deep.

Successive layers of fresh concrete between construction joints must be placed at a rate fast enough that the preceding layer is still plastic and can be easily mixed with the fresh concrete such that seams (cold joints) or plane of weakness do not occur. If the surface of a previously placed layer of concrete has taken a set to the degree that it will not flow and mix with the succeeding layer when vibrated, the contractor must discontinue placing concrete and must make a construction joint according to the procedure specified in section 13. If placing is discontinued when a layer is incomplete, the ends of the incomplete layer must be formed by a vertical bulkhead.

## 12. Consolidating

All concrete must be consolidated with internal type mechanical vibrators capable of transmitting vibration to the concrete at frequencies not less than 8,000 impulses per minute, unless otherwise specified or approved before placement. Vibration must be supplemented by spading, rodding, and hand tamping as necessary to ensure smooth and dense concrete along the form surface, in corners, and around embedded items. The contractor must provide a sufficient number of vibrators to properly consolidate the concrete immediately after it is placed. A sufficient number of standby vibrators must be kept onsite during the placement of concrete.

Vibration must compact the concrete and bring it into intimate contact with the forms, reinforcing steel, and other embedded items while removing voids and pockets of entrapped air. The location, insertion, duration, and removal of the vibrators must be such that maximum consolidation of the concrete is achieved without causing segregation of the mortar and coarse aggregate or causing water or cement paste to flush to the surface. Vibration must be applied to the freshly deposited concrete by rapidly inserting the vibrator and slowly, in an up and down motion, removing the vibrator at points uniformly spaced at not more than 1.5 times the radius of the area visibly effected by vibration. Generally, this is at 5 to 10 seconds per foot on 14-inch spacings or less. The area visibly effected by the vibrator must overlap the adjacent, just vibrated area. The vibrator must extend vertically into the previously placed layer of fresh concrete by at least 6 inches at all points. This ensures effective bond between layers. In thin slabs the vibrator(s) should be sloped toward the horizontal to allow operations in a fully embedded position.

Vibration must not be applied directly to the reinforcement steel, the forms, or other embedded items unless otherwise specified. Vibration must not be applied to concrete that has hardened to the degree that it does not become plastic when vibrated. If surface vibrators are used, they may contact forms when consolidating thin slabs.

The use of vibrators to transport concrete in the forms or conveying equipment is not permitted.

Surface vibrators may be used to consolidate slabs 8 inches and less in thickness. Slabs more than 8 inches thick must be consolidated with internal vibration and may be augmented through use of surface vibrator, such as vibrating screeds, plate or grid vibratory tampers, or vibratory roller screeds. If concrete is to be consolidated using surface vibration methods, the contractor must detail how this work is to be performed in writing to the engineer for review and approval. This report must be submitted no less than 30 calendar days before placing concrete by this method. It includes equipment selection and specifications.

### 13. Construction joints

Construction joints must be made at the locations shown on the drawings unless otherwise specified or approved by the engineer. If construction joints are needed that are not shown on the drawings, they must be placed in locations approved by the engineer.

Where a feather edge would be produced at a construction joint, as in the top surface of a sloping wall, an insert form must be used so that the resulting edge thickness on either side of the joint is not less than twice the maximum aggregate diameter used in the concrete mix.

Non-vertical construction joints in structural elements, such as walls and columns, must be consolidated and screeded to grade unless otherwise specified. Construction joints must be covered and wet cured for 7 days or until concrete placement resumes unless otherwise specified.

Steel tying and form construction next to concrete in place must not be started until the concrete has cured at least 12 hours. Before new concrete is deposited on or against concrete that has hardened, the forms must be retightened. New concrete must not be placed until the hardened concrete has cured at least 12 hours.

**Method 1**—The surface of construction joints must be cleaned of all unsatisfactory concrete, laitance, coatings, stains, or debris by sandblasting or high-pressure air-water cutting, or both. Sandblasting can be used after the concrete has gained sufficient strength to resist excessive cutting, and high-pressure air-water cutting can be used as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent the jet from displacing the coarse aggregates. The surface of the concrete in place must be cut to expose clean, sound aggregate, but not so deep as to undercut the edges of larger particles of the aggregate. After cutting, the surface must be thoroughly washed to remove all loose material. If the surface is congested by reinforcing steel, is relatively inaccessible, has cured beyond the ability to cut with air-water blasting, or disturbing the concrete before it is hardened is considered undesirable, cleaning of the joint by air or water jets is not permitted. The sandblasting method is required after the concrete has hardened.

Immediately before new concrete is placed, all construction joints must be wetted and standing water removed.

**Method 2**—The surface of construction joints must be cleaned of all unsatisfactory concrete, laitance, coatings, stains, or debris by washing and scrubbing with a wire brush or wire broom, or by other means approved by the engineer. Immediately before new concrete is placed, all construction joints must be wetted and standing water removed.

#### 14. Expansion and contraction joints

Expansion and contraction joints must be made only at locations shown on the drawings. Exposed concrete edges at expansion and contraction joints must be carefully tooled or chamfered, and the joints must be free of mortar and concrete. Joint filler must be fully exposed for its entire length with clean and true edges.

Where open joints or weakened plane “dummy” joints are specified, joints formed in fresh concrete must be constructed by the insertion and subsequent removal of a wood strip, metal plate, or other suitable template. This must be done so that the corners of the concrete do not chip or break. The edges of the fresh concrete at the joints must be finished with an edging tool before the joint strips are removed. Open joints or weakened plane dummy joints may also be saw-cut joints conforming to the depth and extent specified.

Preformed expansion joint filler must be held firmly in the correct position as the concrete is placed.

#### 15. Waterstops

Waterstops must be held firmly in the correct position as the concrete is placed. Joints in metal waterstops must be brazed or welded. Joints in rubber or plastic waterstops must be cemented, welded, or vulcanized as recommended by the manufacturer. Joints must be watertight and of a strength equivalent to that specified in Material Specification 537. Intersecting waterstop joints must be prefabricated and supplied by the same manufacturer providing the waterstop.

#### 16. Removal of forms, supports, and protective coverings

Forms, supports, and protective coverings must be removed as soon as practical after the concrete has gained sufficient strength to support its own weight and superimposed loads. Removal must be done so that the concrete surface is not damaged and sudden or excessive stresses are not induced. The minimum period from completion of the concrete placement to the removal of the forms must be based on either strength tests or cumulative times.

**Strength tests**—The strength of the in-place concrete is determined by testing concrete cylinders specifically cast for this purpose and cured adjacent to the member in accordance with the ASTM C31 method for determining removal time. Unless otherwise specified, forms supporting the weight of the concrete member may be removed after the concrete strength is 70 percent of that specified for the class of concrete. Forms not supporting the weight of the concrete member or other superimposed loads may be removed after the concrete strength has reached the strength specified in section 25.

**Cumulative time**—The total accumulated time, not necessarily continuous, that the air adjacent to the concrete is above 50 degrees Fahrenheit and the specified concrete curing has occurred concurrently will be determined. Forms may be removed after the total accumulated time shown:

#### Accumulated form removal times

Forms		Time <sup>1/</sup>
Sides of slabs or beams		12 hours
Undersides of slabs or beams	Clear span	<sup>2/</sup>
	< 10 ft.	4 days
	10 - 20 ft.	7 days
	> 20 ft.	14 days
Sides of walls or columns	Height above form	<sup>3/ 4/</sup>



	< 10 ft.	12 hours
	< 20 ft.	24 hours
	> 20 ft.	72 hours

- 1/ Table values apply to normal concrete. Values for concrete that contains cements or admixtures that significantly retard or accelerate strength gain will be determined by the engineer and based on actual design mix data.
- 2/ Values apply to members designed to support significant superimposed loads. Values for members designed for only self-weight when placed in service must be 50 percent greater.
- 3/ Values apply to members not subject to significant horizontal loads. Additional time or re-bracing is needed for members subject to significant wind or other horizontal loads.
- 4/ Subsequent higher lifts may be placed after 12 hours.

### 17. Finishing formed surfaces

All formed concrete surfaces must be true and even, and must be free from over-tolerance depressions, holes, projections, bulges, or other defects in the specified surface finish or alignment, unless otherwise specified in section 25. Depressions are measured as the distance from the bottom of a 5-foot-long template or straight edge.

A surface to be backfilled or otherwise concealed when construction is completed must have the following surface treatment unless otherwise specified:

- Repair defective concrete.
- Fill all form tie holes.
- Correct surface depressions deeper than 1 inch.
- Remove or smooth fins and abrupt projections that exceed 0.75 inch.

A surface to be permanently exposed, where other finishes are not specified, must have the following treatment:

- Repair defective concrete.
- Fill all form tie holes.
- Remove or smooth all abrupt irregularities greater than 0.25 inch in depth or projection.
- Treat all depressions and irregularities so that they do not exceed 0.5 inch in depth.

Form bolt and tie holes and other holes of similar size and depth must be repaired and filled as specified in section 20.

### 18. Finishing unformed surfaces

All exposed surfaces of the concrete must be accurately screeded to grade and then float finished unless otherwise specified. The float finish must result in a surface that has no irregularities of more than 0.25 inch when checked with a template or straight edge that is 10 feet long.

All exposed surfaces of concrete must be accurately struck off to grade after placement and consolidation are completed. Following strikeoff, the surface must be immediately smoothed by darbying or bull floating before any free water has bled to the surface. The concrete must then be allowed to rest until the bleed water and water sheen have left the surface and the concrete has stiffened to where it will sustain foot pressure with only about 0.25-inch indentation. At this time all joints and edges that are exposed to view and are not chamfered must be finished with edging tools. After edging and hand jointing is complete, all exposed surfaces must be floated with wood or magnesium floats. The floating should work the concrete no more than necessary to remove screed, edger, and jointer marks and to produce a compact surface uniform in texture.

Water must not be sprinkled or added to the surface of the concrete during the darbying, bull floating, floating, or other finishing operations to facilitate finishing.

## 19. Curing

Freshly placed concrete must be cured a minimum of 7 days in accordance with the recommended practices set forth in this section. A curing process must be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Curing concrete, including exposed surfaces of formed concrete and concrete in forms, must be maintained at a satisfactory moisture content for at least 7 days following placement. If forms are removed before the end of the 7-day curing period, the interrupted curing process must be reestablished and maintained until a full 7-day curing period is achieved. A satisfactory moisture condition is—

- Continuous or frequent application of water or use of a saturated cover material, such as canvas, cloth, burlap, earth, or sand.
- Prevention of excessive water loss from the concrete by use of an impermeable coating (curing compound) or covering (plastic, paper).

The application of water or covering must not erode, mar, or otherwise damage the concrete. Plastic film or paper must meet the requirements of ASTM C171. Black covering must not be used when concreting in hot weather.

Except as otherwise specified in section 25, curing compound may be used for exposed surfaces or formed surfaces after patching and repair are completed. Curing compounds must not be used on a surface that is to receive additional concrete, paint, tile, or other coatings unless the contractor demonstrates that the membrane can be satisfactorily removed or can serve as a base for the later application.

Curing compound must be thoroughly mixed before applying and be agitated during application. Except as otherwise specified in section 25, the compound must be applied at a pressure of 75 to 100 pounds per square inch. A continuously agitating pressure sprayer is used for application at a uniform rate of not less than 1 gallon per 175 square feet of surface. Manual hand pump sprayers must not be used for curing concrete surfaces exceeding 400 square feet unless otherwise specified. For individual concrete placements or repairs having a surface area of 400 square feet or less, curing compound may be applied with a soft-bristled brush, paint roller, or hand sprayer. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, adherent film that must not check, crack, or peel and must be free from pinholes or other imperfections.

All surfaces covered with curing compound must be continuously protected from damage to the protective film during the required curing period.

A surface subjected to heavy rainfall or running water within 3 hours after the compound has been applied or that is damaged by subsequent construction operations during the curing period must be resprayed in the same manner as for the original application.

Water for curing must be clean and free from any substances that cause discoloration of the concrete.

## 20. Concrete patching, repair or replacement

**Patching**—All form bolts, metal ties, and similar forming restraints must be removed to a depth of 1 inch below the surface of the concrete and their cavities repaired unless otherwise specifically permitted or specified. Small cavities, large air holes, minor honeycombed areas, and other superficial imperfections that require patching to meet the specified finish requirements must be thoroughly cleaned and filled. Holes left by bolts or straps that pass through the concrete section must be filled solid with a dense, well-bonded, non-shrink patching material. Dry-pack mortar and replacement concrete must follow the appropriate procedure detailed in the “Repair and Maintenance” chapter of the Concrete Manual, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Department of the Interior. Proprietary patching material must be appropriate for the type of repair, used within the manufacturer's recommended limits, and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

**Repair or replacement**—The contractor must repair or replace concrete that does not meet the requirements of this specification. Before starting any repair or replacement work, the contractor must prepare a written plan for the repair or replacement. The primary reference for material and repair methods for the plan must be the appropriate sections of the “Repair and Maintenance” chapter of the Concrete Manual, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Department of the Interior. The repair plan must be submitted to the engineer for review at least 10 days before any repair or replacement work. Approval of the plan will be authorized in writing by the contracting officer.

When proprietary patching material is proposed in the plan, the manufacturer's data sheets and written recommendations must be included in the plan.

Repair material or replacement concrete must have properties, color, and texture similar to and compatible with the concrete being repaired or replaced. Repair or replacement concrete work may only be performed when the engineer is present.

Curing of repaired or replaced concrete must be started immediately after finish work is completed and as specified in section 19 or as specified by the manufacturer of proprietary compounds.

### 21. Concreting in cold weather

Methods for concreting in cold weather must be performed when, for more than 3 consecutive days, the following conditions exist:

- The average daily air temperature at the job site is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit. (The average daily air temperature is the average of the highest and lowest temperatures occurring during the period from midnight to midnight.)
- The air temperature at the job site is less than, or equal to, 50 degrees Fahrenheit for more than half of any 24-hour period.

Concrete must be protected against freezing during the first 24 hours after placement whether or not the average weather conditions specified above for cold weather concreting exist. The following provisions also apply unless otherwise specified:

- a. When the cement is added to the mix, the temperature of the mixing water must not exceed 140 degrees Fahrenheit nor the temperature of the aggregate exceed 150 degrees Fahrenheit.
- b. The temperature of the concrete at the time of placing must be within the placement temperature range shown below, unless otherwise specified.

Least dimension of section, inches	Placement temperature, °F
Less than 12	55 – 75
12 to 36	50 – 70
36 to 72	45 – 65
Greater than 72	40 – 60

- c. The minimum temperature of the concrete for the first 72 hours after placement must not be less than the minimum temperature shown above. Concrete structures must be immediately protected after concrete placement by covering, housing, insulating, or heating concrete structures sufficiently to maintain the minimum temperature adjacent to the concrete surface. If the minimum temperature requirements are not met and the concrete did not freeze, the protection time will be extended a period equal to twice the number of hours the temperature was below the minimum temperature.
- d. Exhaust flue gases from combustion heaters must be vented to the outside of the enclosure. The heat from heaters and ducts must be directed in such a manner as to not overheat or dry the concrete in localized areas or to dry the exposed concrete surface.
- e. At the end of the protection period, the concrete must be allowed to cool gradually. The maximum decrease at the concrete surface in a 24-hour period must not exceed 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

### 22. Concreting in hot weather

Methods for concreting in hot weather must be in accordance with the requirements set forth below.

For the purpose of this specification, hot weather is defined as the weather condition at the jobsite that causes acceleration in the rate of moisture loss or rate of cement hydration of freshly mixed concrete, including an ambient temperature of 80 degrees Fahrenheit or higher, and an evaporation rate that exceeds 0.2 pounds per square foot per hour. The rate of moisture loss and rate of cement hydration may be accelerated if one or a combination of the following conditions exists:

- High ambient temperature
- High concrete temperature
- Low relative humidity
- Wind velocity
- Solar radiation

Whenever the above conditions exist or when climatic conditions are such that the temperature of the concrete may reasonably be expected to exceed 90 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of delivery to the worksite or during the placement operations, the following provisions apply:

- a. The contractor must maintain the temperature of the concrete below 90 degrees Fahrenheit during mixing, conveying, and placing.
- b. Exposed concrete surfaces that tend to dry or set too rapidly must be continuously moistened using fog sprays or other means to maintain adequate moisture during the time between placement and finishing. Water must not be sprinkled or added directly to the surface of the concrete before finishing.
- c. Finishing of slabs and other exposed surfaces must be started as soon as the condition of the concrete allows and must be completed without delay. Water must not be sprinkled or added to the surface of the concrete during the darbying, bull floating, floating, or other finishing operations to facilitate finishing.
- d. Formed surfaces must be kept completely and continuously wet from the time the concrete takes initial set to when the forms are removed. After the forms are removed, the concrete surfaces must be kept completely and continuously wet for the duration of the curing period or until curing compound is applied in accordance to section 21.
- e. Exposed and unformed concrete surfaces, especially flat work placed with large areas of surface, must be kept completely and continuously wet for the duration of the curing period or until curing compound is applied in accordance to section 19. The concrete must be protected against thermal shock from rapid cooling (5°F per hour or more than 40°F per 24-hour period) of the concrete by application of curing water or temperature changes during the first 24 hours of the curing period.
- f. When any single or combination of conditions might result in very rapid setting or drying of the concrete, extreme conditions exist. For flat work and slab construction, extreme conditions exist when the evaporation rate exceeds 0.2 pound per square foot per hour. The engineer may—
  - (1) Restrict placement to the most favorable time of the day.
  - (2) Restrict the depth of layers to assure coverage of the previous layer while it will still respond readily to vibration.
  - (3) Suspend placement until conditions improve.
  - (4) Restrict the removal of forms, repair, and patching to small areas that can be protected with curing compound immediately.

The evaporation rate for flat work and slab construction may be determined by calculating the evaporation rate from a cake pan having a surface area of at least 1 square foot or by other methods approved by the engineer or designated in section 25.

### 23. Acceptance of the concrete work

Acceptance of the concrete work will be a cumulative acceptance process based upon progressively meeting the requirements of the specifications and drawings for—

- Fresh concrete.
- Concrete strength and durability.
- Structure dimensions.
- Structure appearance.

**Fresh concrete**—Fresh concrete conforming to the mix proportions and quality requirements of the approved job mix and the handling and placement requirements of previous sections will be satisfactory.

**Concrete strength**—A strength test is the average of the compressive strengths of two standard cured cylinders prepared and tested in accordance with section 4, unless otherwise specified. The strength of the hardened concrete is satisfactory if the following requirements are met:

- a. If method 1 from section 3 is specified and the concrete work is less than 75 total cubic yards for the class of concrete specified, the compressive strength of the concrete is satisfactory if no individual strength test falls more than 500 pounds per square inch below the specified compressive strength ( $f'_c$ ) for the respective class of concrete.
- b. If method 1 from section 3 is specified and the concrete work is 75 total cubic yards or more for the class of concrete specified, the compressive strength of the concrete is satisfactory if both of the following requirements are met:
  - (1) No individual strength test falls more than 500 pounds per square inch below the specified compressive strength ( $f'_c$ ) for the class of concrete specified.
  - (2) The average of any three consecutive strength tests is not less than the specified compressive strength ( $f'_c$ ) for the class of concrete specified.

The contractor must take steps to increase the average of subsequent strength tests when the average of any three consecutive strength tests falls below the specified concrete strength ( $f'_c$ ).

- c. The engineer determines the structural adequacy and evaluates the durability of the in-place concrete when the concrete strength based on the standard cured concrete cylinders is unsatisfactory. The engineer determines the need for additional quality assurance testing.
- d. The contractor may core the concrete, have the cores tested by a certified testing laboratory at the contractor's expense, and submit test results to the engineer for consideration and evaluation of concrete strength adequacy when the concrete strength based on the standard cured concrete cylinders is unsatisfactory.
- e. Sampling and testing concrete by coring must conform to section 4. The strength of the concrete based upon concrete cores is satisfactory if both of the following requirements are met:
  - (1) The average compressive strength of the three cores equal or exceed 85 percent of the specified compressive strength ( $f'_c$ ).
  - (2) The compressive strength of any individual core does not fall below 75 percent of the specified compressive strength ( $f'_c$ ).
- f. If method 2 from section 3 is specified, the engineer is responsible for the concrete job mix design and the quality concrete that results from the job mix.

The hardened concrete is satisfactory if the required batch tickets or other documentation acceptable to the engineer clearly show that the batch ingredients and weights of each ingredient including all admixtures conforms to the job mix provided by the engineer. Random periodic inspection of the batching operations may be made by the engineer to verify that ingredients and ingredient proportions conform to the batching documentation.

If the concrete ingredients, proportions, or admixtures varies from the job mix provided by the engineer, the concrete may be rejected if, in the judgment of the engineer, the variance will significantly affect the strength or durability of the concrete or will adversely affect the life expectancy or other components of the structure.

### **Structure dimensions and appearance**

The appearance of the concrete must meet the requirements of sections 17 and 18.

The dimensions of formed members, unless otherwise specified, are satisfactory if they conform to the requirements of the specifications, the locations shown on the drawings, and are within acceptable tolerances:

- a. Variation from plumb for walls and column must be no more than 0.2 percent of the total wall or column height.
- b. Variation from specified elevations for slabs, floors, or other horizontal members must be no more than 0.2 percent of the length of the member in the direction of grade.
- c. Variations in the cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of walls and above-grade slabs must be no more than minus 0.25 inch or plus 0.5 inch from the shown dimensions.

### **24. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, concrete is measured to the neat lines or pay limits shown on the drawings, and the volume of concrete is computed to the nearest 0.1 cubic yard. No deduction in volume is made for chamfers, rounded or beveled edges, or for any void or embedded item that is less than 5 cubic feet in volume. Where concrete is

placed against the sides or bottom of an excavation without intervening forms, drainfill, or bedding, the volume of concrete required to fill voids resulting from over-excavation outside the neat lines or pay limits is included in the measurement for payment where such over-excavation is directed by the engineer to remove unsuitable foundation material. However, this payment is only to the extent that the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operations, as determined by the engineer.

**Method 1**—Payment for each item of concrete is made at the contract unit price for that item. The payment for concrete will constitute full compensation for completion of the concrete work, including joint fillers, waterstops, dowels or dowel assemblies, and metal plates, but not including reinforcing steel or other items listed for payment elsewhere in the contract.

**Method 2**—Payment for each item of concrete is made at the contract unit price for that item. The payment for concrete constitutes full compensation for completion of the concrete work, including joint fillers, waterstops, metal plates, dowels, and other assemblies. It does not include furnishing and placing reinforcing steel or furnishing and handling cement or other items listed for payment elsewhere in the contract.

Cement is measured by dividing the volume of concrete accepted for payment by the yield of the applicable job mix. The yield is determined by the procedure specified in ASTM C138. If the amount of cement actually used per batch exceeds the amount in the job mix specified by the engineer, the measurement is based on the amount of cement specified by the engineer for the job mix. Unless otherwise stated in section 25, a bag of cement is considered 94 pounds. Payment for each type of cement will be made at the contract unit price for furnishing and handling that type of cement and such payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing and handling the cement.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, will be included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 25 of this specification.

## **25. Items of work and construction details**

## 25. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 2, Materials:
  - (a) Class 2 coarse aggregate shall be Size No. 7, 57, 67, or 467.
  - (b) Concrete items installed in conformance with this specification shall be of concrete made with Type II or V Portland cement.
  - (c) PVC Waterstops shall be one of the following, per Material Specification 537, Nonmetallic Waterstops, as specified on the drawings:
    - a. Class II, Type A, Size 19
    - b. Class II, Type B, Size 19, bulb inside diameter shall be 0.5 inch
    - c. Class II, Type E, Size 20, web height shall be at least 1 inch
- (2) In Section 3, Concrete Mix Design:
  - (a) Method 1 shall apply.
  - (b) All concrete shall equal or exceed Class 4500, of specified compressive strength ( $f'c$ ) at 28 days of 4,500 lb/in<sup>2</sup>.
  - (c) The slump range for all concrete shall be 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch unless plasticizers are used.
  - (d) Portland cement shall make up at least 75% by weight of the total cementitious materials content of the concrete.
  - (e) Class F fly ash may be substituted for cement up to 25% by weight of total cementitious materials.
  - (f) Maximum water to cementitious ratio shall be 0.42.
- (3) In Section 4, Inspecting and Testing, the Owner's quality assurance testing in no way relieves the Contractor's responsibility to perform quality control testing as specified in Construction Specification 94, "Contractor's Quality Control".
- (4) In Section 13, Construction Joints, Method 1 shall apply.
- (5) In Section 16, Removal of Forms, Supports, and Protective Coverings, the removal of forms shall be by cumulative time method.
- (6) In Section 17, Finishing Formed Surfaces:
  - (a) All concrete surfaces that will be exposed to air and water, shall be finished by (1) a complete carborundum stone rubbing or (2) by treatment with a cement-based

heavy-duty coating such as "MasterSeal 581" manufactured by Master Builder Solutions. A product of equal quality may be used. Approval, by the Contracting Officer, of the coating material to be used is required.

- (b) The cement-based coating shall be in powder form, free from lumps or aggregates, and easily dispersed in water to a smooth and homogeneous consistency. The coating shall be suitable for application to wetted masonry or concrete surfaces with a fiber brush, roller, or special spray equipment.
- (c) The coating materials shall be heavy bodied with ability to fill and seal pores and voids and provide a waterproof finish. The coating material shall be applied in such a manner that all cavities or surface pits, pockmarks, or holes not filled as otherwise specified are completely filled with the surface finish of coating materials.
- (d) Products applied as surface finish shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations with the additional requirement that all concrete surfaces shall be cleaned by wet or dry sandblasting, steam cleaning, or other approved method that insures a clean surface to which the surface finish product readily adheres and which is free of all unsatisfactory concrete, laitance, coatings, stains, and debris that would prevent the coating from adhering tightly to the prepared concrete surfaces.
- (e) The surface finish shall present a uniform appearance and shall be free of check marks, blisters, cracking, and other evidence of non-uniformity, inconsistencies, and imperfections. Such area(s) of nonuniformities, checks, blisters, cracks, and other imperfections shall be removed, and the surface finish reapplied to present uniform appearance in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- (f) The color of the final cured coating shall conform to the MasterSeal color "Gray".
- (g) The coating shall meet the following specifications:
  - Compressive Strength - 4200 psi in 7 days, 6030 psi in 28 days (Test Method ASTM C109).
  - Tensile Strength - 250 psi in 7 days, 440 psi in 28 days (Test Method ASTM C109).
  - Flexural Strength - 360 psi in 7 days, 1027 psi in 28 days (Test Method ASTM C348).
  - The coating shall dry to the touch in 4 hours and hard-dry within 48 hours (ASTM C1640).
  - Freeze-Thaw Cycling -- No cracking or delamination after 200 cycles (Test Method ASTM C666, Method B).
  - Weatherometer -- After 500 hours of weatherometer exposure, there shall be no checking, cracking, or loss of adhesion, and the degree of chalking shall be No. 8 (ASTM D822 and ASTM G23).



- Resistance to wind-driven rain -- after 8 hours exposure rated as excellent as per Federal Specification (TT-P-0035).

(7) In Section 23, Acceptance of the Concrete Work, the Contractor shall follow the tolerances listed in this section, tolerances listed in Construction Specification 94, Contractor Quality Control, or tolerances as listed on the drawings, whichever is most stringent.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

**a. Bid Item 20, Concrete, Structural, Riser**

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all concrete required for the construction of the concrete principal spillway riser structure and associated appurtenances as indicated in the construction drawings.
- (2) In Section 24, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

**b. Bid Item 21, Concrete, Pipe Cradle**

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all concrete required for the construction of the concrete principal spillway pipe cradle and associated appurtenances as indicated in the construction drawings.
- (2) In Section 24, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

**c. Bid Item 22, Concrete, Structural, Impact Basin**

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all concrete required for the construction of the concrete principal spillway impact basin structure and associated appurtenances as indicated in the construction drawings.
- (2) In Section 24, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

**d. Subsidiary Item, Concrete, Incidental – Class 4500**

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all incidental concrete required to perform the items of work listed below.
- (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 8, Construction Survey.
  - (b) Bid Item 26, Plastic Pipe, PVC
  - (c) Bid Item 32, Fence, Chain Link
  - (d) Bid Item 33, Field Fence, Barbed Wire

## Construction Specification 34—Steel Reinforcement

### 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing and placing steel reinforcement for reinforced concrete or pneumatically applied mortar.

### 2. Material

Steel reinforcement must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 539, Steel Reinforcement (for concrete). Before reinforcement is placed, the surface of the bars and fabric and any metal supports must be cleaned to remove any loose, flaky rust, mill scale, oil, grease, or other undesirable coatings or foreign substances. Epoxy-coated steel reinforcement must be free of surface damage. After placement, the reinforcement must be maintained in a clean and serviceable condition until it is completely embedded within the concrete.

### 3. Bar schedule, lists and diagrams

Any supplemental bar schedules, bar lists or bar-bending diagrams required in section 10 of this specification to accomplish the fabrication and placement of steel reinforcement must be provided by the contractor. Before reinforcement is placed, the contractor must furnish four copies of any such lists or diagrams to the contracting officer for approval. Acceptance of the reinforcement is not based on approval of these lists or diagrams, but on inspection of the steel reinforcement after it has been placed, tied, and supported and is ready to receive concrete.

### 4. Bending

Reinforcement must be cut and bent in compliance with the requirements of the American Concrete Institute Standard 315. Bars must not be bent or straightened in a manner that will injure or weaken the material. Bars with kinks, cracks, or improper bends must be rejected.

### 5. Splicing bar reinforcement

**Method 1**—Splices of reinforcement may only be made at locations shown on the drawings and provided by the steel schedule. Placement of bars at the lap splice locations shown, when not in contact, must not be farther apart than one-fifth the shown lap length and in any case no greater than 6 inches.

**Method 2**—Splices of reinforcement must be limited to those locations shown on the drawings. Splice lengths must be determined before fabrication and meet the requirements of ACI Standard 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete, based upon design information in section 10 of this specification. Bar placement drawings and schedules must be provided for approval before fabrication. The drawings must show all splice locations, layouts, and lap dimensions.

### 6. Splicing welded wire reinforcement

Unless otherwise specified, welded wire reinforcement must be spliced in the following manner:

**End-to-end**—Adjacent sections must be spliced end-to-end (longitudinal lap) by overlapping a minimum of one full mesh plus 2 inches plus the length of the two end overhangs. The splice length is measured from the end of the longitudinal wires in one piece of fabric to the end of the longitudinal wire in the lapped piece of fabric.

**Side-to-side**—Adjacent sections must be spliced side to side (transverse lap) a minimum of one full mesh plus 2 inches. The splice length must be measured from the centerline of the first longitudinal wire in one piece of fabric to the centerline of the first longitudinal wire in the lapped piece of fabric.

### 7. Placing

Reinforcement must be accurately placed and secured in position to prevent its displacement during the placement of concrete. Tack welding of bars is not permitted. Metal chairs, metal hangers, metal spacers, and concrete chairs may be used to support the reinforcement. Metal hangers, spacers, and ties must be placed in such a manner that they are not exposed in the finished concrete surface. The legs of metal chairs or side form spacers that may be exposed on any face of slabs, walls, beams, or other concrete surfaces must have a protective coating or finish. The coating or finish must be hot dip galvanized, epoxy coated, plastic coated, or stainless steel. Metal chairs and spacers not fully covered by a protective coating or finish must have a minimum cover of 0.75 inch of concrete over the unprotected metal part. The exception is that those with plastic coatings may have a minimum cover of 0.5 inch of concrete over the unprotected metal part. Precast concrete chairs must be

manufactured of the same class of concrete as specified for the structure and must have the tie wires securely anchored in the chair or a V-shaped groove at least 0.75 inch in depth molded into the upper surface to receive the steel bar at the point of support. Precast concrete chairs must be clean and moist at the time concrete is placed.

High-density or structural plastic rebar accessories designed to ensure maximum concrete bond may be substituted for metal or concrete accessories in spacer applications as approved by the contracting officer. Exposure of plastic rebar accessories at the finished concrete surface must be kept to a minimum. Plastic rebar accessories, when used, must be staggered along adjacent parallel bars and must be placed at intervals no closer than 12 inches. Plastic rebar accessories must not be used in concrete sections 6 inches or less in thickness.

Reinforcement must not be placed until the prepared site has been inspected and approved. After placement of the reinforcement, concrete must not be placed until the reinforcement has been inspected and approved by the responsible engineer.

## 8. Storage

Steel reinforcement stored at the work site must be placed on platforms, skids, or other supports. This is done so that contact with the ground is avoided and the material is protected from mechanical damage and/or corrosion.

## 9. Measurement and payment

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the weight of steel reinforcement placed in the concrete in accordance with the drawings is determined to the nearest pound by computation from the placing drawings. Measurement of hooks and bends is based on the requirements of ACI Standard 315. Computation of weights of reinforcement is based on the unit weights established in tables 34–1 and 34–2 of this specification. Computation of weights for welded wire reinforcement not shown in table 34–2 must be based on ACI Standard 315. The area of welded wire reinforcement placed in the concrete in accordance with the drawings is determined to the nearest square foot by computation from the placing drawings with no allowance for required laps. The weight of steel reinforcing in extra splices or extra-length splices approved for the convenience of the contractor or the weight of supports and ties is not included in the measurement for payment.

Payment for furnishing and placing reinforcing steel is made at the contract unit price. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including preparing and furnishing bar schedules, lists, or diagrams; furnishing and attaching ties and supports; and furnishing, transporting, storing, cutting, bending, cleaning, and securing all reinforcements.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the weight of bar reinforcement placed in the concrete in accordance with the drawings is determined to the nearest pound by computation from the placing drawings. Measurement of hooks and bends is based on the requirements of ACI Standard 315. Computation of weights of bar reinforcement is based on the unit weights established in table 34–1 of this specification. The weight of steel reinforcing in extra splices or extra length splices approved for the convenience of the contractor or the weight of supports and ties is not included in the measurement for payment.

The area of welded wire reinforcement placed in the concrete in accordance with the drawings is determined to the nearest square foot by computation from the placing drawings with no allowance for required laps.

Payment for furnishing and placing bar reinforcing steel is made at the contract unit price for bar reinforcement. Payment for furnishing and placing welded wire reinforcing steel is made at the contract unit price for welded wire reinforcement. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including preparing and furnishing bar schedules, lists, or diagrams; furnishing and attaching ties and supports; and furnishing, transporting, cutting, bending, cleaning, and securing all reinforcement.

**All Methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 10 of this specification.

Table 34-1 Standard reinforcing bars

-- Bar size designations --		Weight (lb/ft)
English	Metric	
3	10	0.376
4	13	0.668
5	16	1.043
6	19	1.502
7	22	2.044
8	25	2.670
9	29	3.400
10	32	4.303
11	36	5.313
14	43	7.650
18	57	13.600

1/ The bar diameter (inches) equals the bar size number divided by eight. For example, the diameter of a #4 bar is  $4 \div 8 = 0.5$  inch.

2/ The metric bar size has been rounded to a whole number that represents the approximate diameter of the bar in millimeters.

**Table 34-2** Rectangular welded wire reinforcement

----- Style designation <sup>1/</sup> -----		Weight
by W-number	by steel wire gauge (former designation)	(lb/100 ft <sup>2</sup> )
6 × 6 - W1.4 × W1.4	6 × 6 - 10 × 10	21
6 × 6 - W2.1 × W2.1	6 × 6 - 8 × 8	30
6 × 6 - W2.9 × W2.9	6 × 6 - 6 × 6	42
6 × 6 - W4.0 × W4.0	6 × 6 - 4 × 4	58
4 × 4 - W1.4 × W1.4	4 × 4 - 10 × 10	31
4 × 4 - W2.1 × W2.1	4 × 4 - 8 × 8	44
4 × 4 - W2.9 × W2.9	4 × 4 - 6 × 6	62
4 × 4 - W4.0 × W4.0	4 × 4 - 4 × 4	85
4 × 12 - W2.1 × W0.9 <sup>2/</sup>	4 × 12 - 8 × 12	25
4 × 12 - W2.5 × W1.1 <sup>2/</sup>	4 × 12 - 7 × 11	31

1/ Style designation is defined in ACI Standard 315 of the American Concrete Institute.

2/ Welded smooth wire reinforcement with wires smaller than size W1.4 is manufactured from galvanized wire.

## 10. Items of work and construction details

## 10. Items of work and construction details

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 23, Reinforcing Steel

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all steel reinforcement as indicated in the construction drawings for all reinforced concrete works under this contract.
- (2) In Section 2, Materials, Reinforcement shall be Grade 60.
- (3) In Section 5, Splicing Bar Reinforcement, Method 1 shall apply.
- (4) In Section 7, Placing, if during the placement of the concrete, any reinforcement is displaced more than one-half inch from its designated position, that reinforcement shall be entirely removed and placed in proper position. Inspection and approval of the reinforcement by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of ensuring the reinforcement is held in place and is not displaced during the placement of the concrete.
- (5) In Section 9, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

# Construction Specification 41—Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe Conduits

## 1. Scope

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing reinforced concrete pressure pipe conduits, fittings, and accessories as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein.

## 2. Material

**Reinforced concrete pressure pipe, fittings, and accessories** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 541, Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe.

**Portland cement concrete for bedding and cradles** shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 31 for the specified class of concrete.

**Joint sealing compound** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 536, Sealing Compound for Joints in Concrete and Concrete Pipe.

**Preformed expansion joint filler** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 535, Preformed Expansion Joint Filler.

**Filter fabric** shall conform to Material Specification 592, Geotextile.

## 3. Laying the pipe

The pipe shall be set to the specified line and grade and temporarily supported on precast concrete blocks or wedges. Concrete blocks and wedges used to temporarily support the pipe during placement of concrete bedding or cradle, or both, shall be a class of concrete equal to or stronger than the concrete used to construct the bedding or cradle. Bell and spigot pipe shall be laid with the bells or grooves facing upstream unless otherwise specified in section 7 or shown on the drawings. Pipe may be installed by initially placing the upstream section of pipe and progressing with placement of the remaining sections of pipe in the downstream direction; however, care must be taken to avoid contaminating the joint with soil or bedding as the bell end is slid over the spigot of the adjoining pipe.

Just before each joint is connected, the connecting surface of the bell and spigot or spigots and sleeve shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried. Also, the rubber gasket and the inside surface of the bell or sleeve shall be lubricated with a light film of soft vegetable soap compound (flax soap). The rubber gasket shall be stretched uniformly as it is placed in the spigot groove to ensure a uniform volume of rubber around the circumference of the pipe.

**Method 1**—The joint shall be connected by sliding the bell over the spigot or by sliding the spigot into the bell and applying a pulling or jacking force in a manner that will allow the spigot to enter squarely into the bell.

**Method 2**—The joint shall be connected in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**Use with either method**—When the spigot has been seated to within 0.5 inch of its final position, the position of the gasket in the joint shall be checked around the entire circumference of the pipe by means of a metal feeler gauge. In any case where the gasket is found to be displaced, the joint shall be disengaged and properly reconnected. After the position of the gasket has been checked, the spigot shall be completely pulled into the bell and the section of pipe shall be adjusted to line and grade.

## 4. Filling joints

Before the placement of the bedding or cradle, the exterior annular space between the ends of the pipe sections shall be cleaned and completely filled with joint sealing compound. Before the compound is applied, the surface against which it is to be placed shall be cleaned of all dust, lubricant, and other substances that would interfere with a bond between the compound and the pipe. If recommended by the manufacturer of the compound, the con-

crete surface shall be coated with a primer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Primers shall be applied to the concrete surface only and shall not come in contact with the gasket or gasket sealing surface. Unless the compound or primer is specifically recommended for use on moist concrete, the surface shall be dry when the compound or primer is applied.

The joint sealing compound shall be allowed to cure until it is sufficiently firm to prevent the entry of concrete or earth into the joint. Unless otherwise specified in section 7 of this specification, before placing bedding or earth backfill (excluding concrete) containing particles larger than 0.25 inch in maximum dimension within 6 inches of the joint sealing compound, the compound shall be covered with a strip of 16-gauge to 24-gauge metal at least 2-inches wider than the space between the ends of the pipe sections. Instead of metal strips, the joints shall be covered by a minimum of 2-foot-wide, 4-ply thick filter fabric. Filter fabric shall be wrapped completely around the joint and overlapped a minimum of 12 inches at the top of the pipe. Lap shall be securely fastened to ensure filter fabric fits snugly during backfill operations. Filter fabric is centered on the joint. It shall conform to Material Specification 592, table 2, Nonwoven, class II.

## **5. Pressure testing**

**Method 1**—Pressure testing of the completed conduit is not required.

**Method 2**—Before placing any concrete or earthfill around the conduit or filling the pipe joints, the conduit shall be tested for leaks in the following manner:

The ends of the conduits shall be plugged and a standpipe with a minimum diameter of 2 inches shall be attached to the upstream plug. The conduit shall be braced at each end to prevent slippage. The conduit and the standpipe shall be filled with water. The water level in the standpipe shall be maintained at least 10 feet above the invert of the upstream end of the conduit for at least 2 hours. Any leaks shall be repaired, and the conduit shall be tested again as described. The procedure shall be repeated until the conduit is watertight.

The pipe joints shall show no leakage. Damp spots developing on the surface of the pipe are not considered as leakage.

**Method 3**—Before placing any concrete or earthfill around the conduit or filling the pipe joints, the conduit shall be air tested in accordance with ASTM C924. The conduit shall be braced on each end to prevent slippage. All end plugs used for the air test shall be capable of resisting the internal pressure and must be securely braced.

All testing equipment to be used shall be furnished by the contractor and shall be inspected and approved by the engineer. The pressure gauges used shall be graduated to read in increments of 0.1 pounds per square inch and calibrated to provide accuracy within 10 percent plus or minus of the standard gauge. The contractor has the option of prewetting the conduit or line before testing. Any conduit that fails to pass this test must be repaired by a method satisfactory to the engineer. After the repairs are made, the conduit shall be retested until it passes the test requirements.

**Method 4**—Before placing concrete or earth backfill around the conduit joint to be tested or filling the pipe joints, the joint shall be tested in accordance to ASTM C 1103, Standard Practice for Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Sewer Line. The test pressure shall be as specified in section 7 of this specification. Any joints showing leaks shall be relaid or repaired, and the joint shall be retested. The procedure shall be repeated until the joint passes the test.

## **6. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each size, type, and class of pipe is determined to the nearest 0.1 foot by measurement of the laid length of pipe along the invert centerline of the conduit. Payment for each size, type, and class of reinforced concrete pressure pipe is made at the contract unit price for that size, type, and class of pipe. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe complete in place. This includes accessories, such as wall fittings, joint gaskets, coupling bands, sleeves, or collars, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work except the special fittings and appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule. Payment for each special fitting and appurtenance is made at the contract price for that type and size of fitting or appurtenance.



**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each size, type, and class of pipe is determined as the sum of the nominal laying lengths of the pipe sections used. Payment for each size, type, and class of reinforced concrete pressure pipe is made at the contract unit price for that size, type, and class of pipe. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe complete in place. This includes accessories, such as wall fittings, joint gaskets, coupling bands, sleeves or collars, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work except the special fittings and appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule. Payment for each special fitting and appurtenance is made at the contract price for that type and size of fitting and appurtenance.

**All Methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

## 7. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

(1) In Section 2, Materials, Joint sealing compound shall conform to ASTM C920, Elastomeric Joint Sealants for Cold Applied and Caulking of Joints.

(2) In Section 3, Laying the Pipe:

Method 1 shall apply.

The conduit assembly shall consist of basic pipe sections as shown on the drawings. Pipe sections of other lengths shall not be used unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Where the length of the pipe sections furnished differs from the lengths shown, the resulting total length of the principal spillway conduits shall not be less than that specified on the drawings.

(3) In Section 5, Pressure Testing, Method 1 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 24, Open Trench, 48" I.D. Pipe Installation

(1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing the 48" I.D. reinforced concrete pressure pipe (AWWA C-301) and appurtenances on a concrete cradle by the open trench method as indicated in the construction drawings including, the inlet riser wall thimble, and materials necessary for proper joint installation.

(2) In Section 3, Laying the Pipe:

Each section of pipe shall be supported at a minimum of two (2) locations along its length at all times. Methods of support that cause the weight of the pipe sections to bear on the pipe joints will not be permitted. Support blocks, located approximately two (2) feet from each end of each pipe section, shall be furnished for each section of pipe.

(3) In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

(4) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:

Geotextile as specified in Construction Specification 95, Geotextile as it applies to this item.

### b. Bid Item 25, Slip Lining, 48" I.D. Pipe Installation

(1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing the 48" I.D. reinforced concrete pressure pipe (AWWA C-301) and appurtenances inside the steel casing pipe by the slip lining method as indicated in the construction drawings.

(2) In Section 3, Laying the Pipe:

Each section of pipe shall be supported at a minimum of two (2) locations along its length at all times. Methods of support that cause the weight of the pipe sections to bear on the pipe joints will not be permitted. Special collars or exterior brush coat to hold the concrete pipe a minimum distance of 1-1/2 inches from the steel pipe inside surface shall be cast on the pipe by the manufacturer for those sections of pipe inserted into the steel casing pipe.

As required in Construction Specification 85, Conduit Slip-Lining, Section 4, Submittals, the Contractor is to submit a written plan detailing the methods of installation of the reinforced concrete pipe and grouting the annular space between the outside wall of reinforced concrete pipe and the inner wall of the steel casing. The means of supporting the concrete pipe during installation and of maintaining it in position while grouting the annular space between the two pipes and along the exterior of the casing pipe shall be addressed in this written proposal. This written proposal shall be submitted a minimum of 30 days prior to ordering equipment or materials, mobilizing, or otherwise initiating the work.

(3) In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

(4) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:

Slip Lining as specified in Construction Specification 85, Conduit Slip Lining as it applies to this item.

## **Construction Specification 45—Plastic Pipe**

### **1. Scope**

The work consists of furnishing and installing plastic pipe (except corrugated polyethylene pipe) and the necessary fittings and appurtenances as shown on the drawings or as specified herein.

### **2. Material**

Pipe, fittings, and gaskets shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 547, Plastic Pipe, and as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

Perforated pipe shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 547, Plastic Pipe, and as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

Unless otherwise specified, concrete shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 32, Structure Concrete, and section 8 of this specification.

Unless otherwise specified, earth backfill shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 23, Earthfill.

Unless otherwise specified, drainfill shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 24, Drainfill.

### **3. Handling and storage**

Pipe shall be delivered to the job site and handled by means that provide adequate support to the pipe and do not subject it to undue stresses or damage. When handling and placing plastic pipe, care shall be taken to prevent impact blows, abrasion damage, and gouging or cutting (by metal edges and/or surface or rocks). The manufacturer's special handling requirements shall be strictly observed. Special care shall be taken to avoid impact when the pipe must be handled at a temperature of 40 degrees Fahrenheit or less.

Pipe shall be stored on a relatively flat surface so that the barrels are evenly supported. Unless the pipe is specifically manufactured to withstand exposure to ultraviolet radiation, it shall be covered with an opaque material when stored outdoors for 15 days or longer.

### **4. Excavation**

Excavation shall be in accordance with Construction Specification 21, Excavation, and section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

The pipe foundation shall be excavated a minimum of 4 inches lower than the pipe grade shown on the drawings or staked in the field whenever bedrock, boulders, cobbles, or other material that may cause pipe damage is encountered at planned pipe grade.

### **5. Laying the pipe**

Plastic pipe conduits complete with fittings and other related appurtenances shall be installed to the lines and grades shown on the drawings or specified in section 14 of this specification. The pipe shall be installed so that there is no reversal of grade between joints unless otherwise shown on the drawings. The pipe shall not be dropped or dumped on the bedding or into the pipe trench. The ground surface near the pipe trench shall be free of loose rocks and stones greater than 1 inch in diameter. This ensures that rock will not be displaced and impact the pipe.

Just before placement, each pipe section shall be inspected to ensure that all foreign material is removed from inside the pipe. The pipe ends and the couplings shall be free of foreign material when assembled. At the completion of a work shift, all open ends of the pipeline shall be temporarily closed off using a suitable cover or plug.

Care shall be taken to prevent distortion and damage during hot or cold weather. During unusually hot weather (daytime high temperature of more than 90 °F), the pipe assembled in the trench shall be lightly backfilled or shaded to keep it as near to ground temperature as possible until final backfill is placed. Backfill operations should be performed during daily construction periods when the ground temperature and the temperature of the pipe do not vary more than 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

Perforated pipe shall be installed with the perforations down and oriented symmetrically about the vertical centerline. Perforations shall be clear of any obstructions on the inside and outside of the pipe when the pipe is approved by the engineer for backfill.

During installation, the pipe shall be firmly and uniformly bedded throughout its entire length, to the depth and in the manner specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings. Bell-holes shall be placed in bedding material under bells, couplings, and other fittings to assure the pipe is uniformly supported throughout its entire length. Blocking or mounding beneath the pipe to bring the pipe to final grade is not permitted.

## **6. Pipe embedment**

**Earth bedding**—The pipe shall be firmly and uniformly placed on compacted earthfill bedding or an in-place earth material bedding of ample bearing strength to support the pipe without noticeable settlement. The earth material on which the pipe is placed shall be of uniform density to prevent differential settlement.

Unless otherwise specified, a groove that closely conforms to the outside surface of the pipe shall be formed in the bedding. The depth of the groove shall be equal to or greater than 0.3 of the pipe diameter.

Earth bedding shall be compacted to a density not less than adjacent undisturbed in-place earth material or be compacted earth backfill. Earthfill material used for compacted earth bedding shall be free of rocks or stones greater than 1 inch in diameter and earth clods greater than 2 inches in diameter. The pipe shall be loaded sufficiently during the compaction of bedding under the haunches and around the sides of the pipe to prevent displacement from its final approved placement.

**Sand, gravel, or crushed rock bedding**—When sand, gravel, or crushed rock bedding is specified, the pipe shall be firmly and uniformly placed on the bedding material. Material for bedding shall not exceed 1 inch in diameter. Unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification or shown on the drawings, the coarse-grained bedding material shall be carefully placed and compacted to a depth equal to or greater than 0.3 of the diameter of the pipe above the bottom of the pipe. The pipe shall be loaded sufficiently during backfilling and compaction around the sides to prevent displacement of the pipe from its final approved placement.

**Pipe encased in drainfill**—The pipe shall be firmly and uniformly placed on bedding of specified drainfill. Drainfill shall be placed and compacted as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings to form a continuous uniform support around the entire circumference of the pipe. The pipe shall be loaded sufficiently during backfilling around the sides and during compaction to prevent displacement of the pipe.

## 7. Backfill

Initial backfill—Unless otherwise specified, initial backfill to 6 inches above the top of the conduit is required. Earth haunching and initial backfill material shall consist of soil material that is free of rocks, stones, or hard clods more than 1 inch in diameter. Coarse backfill material shall be the specified sand, gravel, crushed rock, or drainfill material.

Initial backfill shall be placed in two stages. In the first stage (haunching), backfill is placed to the pipe spring line (center of pipe). In the second stage, it is placed to 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

The first stage material shall be worked carefully under the haunches of the pipe to provide continuous support throughout the entire pipe length. The haunching backfill material shall be placed in layers that have a maximum thickness of about 6 inches and are compacted as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings. During compaction operations, care shall be taken to ensure that the tamping or vibratory equipment does not come in contact with the pipe and the pipe is not deformed or displaced.

When pressure testing is not specified, the pipe shall be covered with a minimum of 6 inches of backfill material as soon as possible following assembling of the pipe in the trench, but not later than within the same day that placement has occurred. When pressure testing is specified, sufficient backfill material shall be placed over the pipe to anchor the conduit against movement during pressure testing activities.

**Final backfill**—Final backfill shall consist of placing the remaining material required to complete the backfill from the top of the initial backfill to the ground surface, including mounding at the top of the trench. Final backfill material within 2 feet of the top of the pipe shall be free of debris or rocks larger than 3 inches nominal diameter. Coarse backfill material shall be the specified sand, gravel, crushed rock, or drainfill. Final backfill shall be placed in approximately uniform, compacted layers. Final backfill compaction requirements shall be as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

Vehicles or construction equipment shall not be allowed to cross the pipe until the minimum earth cover and required density as specified in section 14 of this specification has been obtained.

## 8. Pipe encasement in concrete

Concrete encasement shall be carefully placed to form a continuous uniform support around the entire circumference of the pipe as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings. Pipes encased in concrete shall be securely anchored to prevent movement of the pipe during concrete placement. A clear distance of 1.5 inch shall be maintained between the pipe and the reinforcing steel.

The concrete for the encasement shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 32, Structure Concrete, for Class 3000M concrete unless otherwise specified.

## 9. Joints

Unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification or shown on the drawings, joints shall be either bell and spigot type with elastomeric gaskets, coupling type, solvent cement bell and spigot, or jointed by butt heat fusion. When a lubricant is required to facilitate joint assembly, it shall be a type having no deleterious affect on the gasket or pipe material.

Pipe joints shall be watertight at the pressures specified except where unsealed joints are indicated.

Pipe shall be installed and joined in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Laying deflections and joint fitting or stab depths shall be within the manufacturer's recommended tolerances.

When solvent cement joints are specified for PVC or ABS pipe and fittings, they shall be made in accordance with the following ASTMs and the related appendix of each ASTM; D 2855 for PVC pipe and fittings and D 2235 for ABS pipe and fittings.

Flanged, banded, heat-fusion, or elastomeric-sealed mechanical joints shall be used when joining polyethylene (PE) and high density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fittings unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

Pipe ends shall be cut square and be deburred to provide a uniform, smooth surface for the jointing process. Reference marks shall be placed on the spigot ends to assist in determining when proper seating depth has been achieved within the joint.

## 10. Fittings

Unless otherwise specified, steel fittings, valves, and bolted connections shall be painted or coated as recommended by the manufacturer.

Fittings for nonpressure pipe shall be of the same or similar material as the pipe and shall provide the same durability, watertightness, and strength as the pipe unless otherwise specified.

## 11. Thrust blocks and anchors

When specified, concrete thrust blocks and anchors shall be installed as shown on the drawings or specified in section 14 of this specification.

The concrete for the thrust blocks and anchors shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 32, Structure Concrete, for Class 3000M concrete unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification.

The thrust block cavity shall be hand dug into undisturbed soil or previously placed compacted backfill. The cavity shall be formed with soil or wood to hold the freshly placed concrete without displacement until an initial set has occurred.

When excavation beyond the designated trench widths and depths as shown on the drawings or specified in section 14 of this specification occurs at locations where installation of concrete thrust blocks is required, the contractor shall install an alternative thrust block provision. The concrete thrust block shall have a thickness of one pipe diameter and a contact face area that shall be formed against the pipe as shown on the drawings or specified in section 14 of this specification. Backfill shall be placed on all sides of the thrust block and to the sides of the excavation. It shall be compacted as specified for initial backfill.

## 12. Pressure testing

**Method 1**—Pressure testing of the completed conduit is not required.

**Method 2**—The conduit shall be tested for leaks in the following manner:

a. Before pressure testing:

- (1) Joints of the assembled pipeline shall be allowed to cure as recommended by the manufacturer.
- (2) Pipeline shall be flushed and cleaned.
- (3) All concrete anchors and thrust blocks shall be in place and allowed to cure for a minimum of 3 days.
- (4) Earth backfill shall be sufficient to anchor the conduit against movement during the pressure testing and shall be compacted as specified in Section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

- (5) The conduit shall be braced, anchored, or both, at each end to restrict all potential pipe movement.
  - (6) The ends of the conduit shall be plugged. The upstream plug shall have a standpipe installed vertically having a minimum diameter of 2 inches and shall be equipped with a shutoff valve. All high points in the line shall be vented to evacuate air pockets. The conduit and the standpipe shall be slowly filled with water such that no air is entrapped during the filling operation. After filling is complete, all vents shall be closed.
- b. During pressure testing, the water level in the standpipe shall be continuously maintained at a minimum of 10 feet above the highest invert elevation of the conduit for no less than 2 hours unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

The volume of water leakage in the 2-hour test period shall be recorded. The maximum allowable leakage (L) in gallons per hour shall not exceed 0.02 times the nominal pipe diameter (D) in inches for each 1,000 feet of pipe line, which is about 50 pipe joints ( $L = 0.02 \times D$ ).

- c. When observed leakage exceeds the allowable, leaks shall be sealed by replacement of pipe and fittings as necessary. The conduit shall be retested as described above. This procedure shall be repeated until the conduit leakage does not exceed the allowable specified above.

The contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all work required to correct leakage exceeding the amount specified.

**Method 3**—The conduit shall be tested for leaks in the following manner:

- a. Before pressure testing:
- (1) Joints of the assembled pipeline shall be allowed to cure as recommended by the manufacturer.
  - (2) Pipeline shall be flushed and cleaned.
  - (3) All concrete anchor and thrust blocks shall be in place and allowed to cure for at least 3 days.
  - (4) Earth backfill shall be sufficient to anchor the conduit against movement during the pressure testing and compacted as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.
  - (5) The conduit shall be braced and/or anchored at each end to prevent all potential pipe movement.
  - (6) The ends of the conduit shall be plugged, and a pressure gauge shall be attached to the upstream and downstream ends. All high points along the pipeline shall be vented to permit the complete removal of all air within the pipeline. The conduit shall be slowly filled with water such that no air is entrapped during the filling operations.
- b. The testing pressure specified in section 14 of this specification shall be continuously maintained at the upstream gauge for a minimum of 2 hours. The pressure at the downstream gauge shall not exceed the pressure rating of the pipe.
- c. The volume of water leakage for the 2-hour test period shall be recorded. Maximum allowable leakage shall be in accordance with the following:



Allowable leakage for plastic pipe  
(gal/hr/1,000 feet, or 50 pipe joints) <sup>1/</sup>

Nominal pipe size (in)	Test pressure in the pipeline (lb/in <sup>2</sup> )			
	50	100	150	200
	----- Allowable leakage -----			
4	.19	.27	.33	.38
6	.29	.41	.50	.57
8	.38	.54	.66	.76
10	.48	.68	.83	.96
12	.57	.81	.99	1.15
14	.67	.95	1.16	1.34
15	.72	1.02	1.25	1.44
16	.76	1.07	1.32	1.52
18	.86	1.22	1.49	1.72

1/ Computation basis

$$L = \frac{ND\sqrt{P}}{7,400}$$

where:

- L = allowable leakage in gallons per hour
- N = number of joints (pipe and fittings)
- D = nominal diameter of pipe in inches
- P = test pressure in pounds per square inch

- d. When observed leakage exceeds the allowable, leaks shall be sealed by replacement of pipe and fittings as necessary. The conduit shall be retested as described in this section. The procedure shall be repeated until the conduit leakage does not exceed the allowable specified above.

The contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all work required to correct leakage exceeding the amount specified.

### 13. Measurement and payment

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each kind, size, and class of pipe is determined to the nearest foot by measurement of the laid length along the crown centerline of the conduit. Payment for each kind, size, and class of pipe is made at the contract unit price for that kind, size, and class. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe including excavation, shoring, backfill, bedding, thrust blocks, and all fittings, appurtenances, and other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. Payment for appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule is made at the contract prices for those items.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each kind, size, and class of pipe is determined as the sum of the nominal laying lengths of the sections used. Payment for each kind, size, and class of pipe is made at the contract unit price for the kind, size, and class. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe including excavation, shoring, backfill, bedding, thrust blocks, and all fittings, appurtenances, and other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. Payment for appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule is made at the contract prices for those items.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each kind, size, and class of pipe is determined to the nearest foot by measurement of the laid length along the crown centerline of the conduit. Payment for each kind, size, and class of pipe is made at the contract unit price for the kind, size, and class. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe including shoring, all fittings, thrust blocks, appurtenances, and other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. Payment for appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule is made at the contract prices for those items.

**Method 4**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each kind, size, and class of pipe is determined as the sum of the nominal laying lengths of the pipe sections used. Payment for each kind, size, and class of pipe is made at the contract unit price for that kind, size, and class. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe including shoring, all fittings, thrust blocks, appurtenances, and other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. Payment for appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule is made at the contract prices for those items.

**Methods 3 and 4**—Excavation, backfill, and bedding is paid separately under their respective bid items.

**All measurement and payment methods**—Compensation for any items of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 14 of this specification.

#### **14. Items of work and construction details**

#### 14. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 2, Materials:
  - (a) The PVC plastic pipe shall be ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80
  - (b) In Material Specification 547, Section 3, Perforations, Item c. shall not apply. Slotted well screen shall be used. Slot dimensions and geometry shall be as shown on the drawings.
- (2) In Section 6, Pipe Embedment, for pipe embedded in drainfill, bedding shall be of the specified drainfill as indicated on the drawings. Compaction of the bedding shall be as specified in Construction Specification 24, Drainfill.
- (3) In Section 7, Backfill, pipe trenches shall be backfilled to the existing grade or two feet above the top of pipe whichever results in the greater depth of pipe. Earth backfill shall be as specified in Construction Specification 23, Earthfill.
- (4) In Section 10, Fittings, fittings shall be PVC and shall be Schedule 80 for use with PVC pressure pipe. PVC fittings shall be one-piece injection molded or fabricated from PVC pipe and one-piece injection molded PVC fittings. The fitting shall have a design pressure rating and external load-carrying capacity equal to or exceeding that specified for the pipe to which it is attached.
- (5) In Section 12, Pressure Testing, Method 1 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

##### **Bid Item 26, Plastic Pipe, PVC**

- (6) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing PVC pipe as indicated in the construction drawings including, slotted or perforated pipe, solid wall pipe, fittings, wraps, and couplings.
- (7) In Section 13, Measurement and Payment, Method 3 shall apply.
- (8) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Excavation, Common, Trenches as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.
  - (b) Earthfill, Trenches as specified in Construction Specification 23, Earthfill as it applies to this item.
  - (c) Concrete, Incidental – Class 4500 as specified in Construction Specification 31, Concrete for Major Structures as it applies to this item.

# Construction Specification 54—Boring and Jacking

## 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing and installing a steel casing by boring and jacking and furnishing and installing cellular concrete in the space between the steel casing and the earth.

## 2. Material

**Admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete. If air-entraining cement is used, any additional air-entraining admixture must be of the same type as that in the cement.

**Fly ash** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials, for the specified class.

**Foaming agents** must conform to the requirements of ASTM C869.

**Portland cement** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 531, Portland Cement, for the specified type.

**Steel casing and fittings** must be new and conform to the requirements of Material Specification 554, Steel Pipe. Special fittings and appurtenances that are incorporated into the work must be of the same material as the casing. The wall thickness of the casing must be sufficient to withstand jacking pressures and preclude deformation of the casing. As a minimum, the casing wall must have a thickness of a half inch. Each end of each section of casing must be uniformly square to the axis of the casing.

**Water** must be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, salt, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances. Potable water may be used without testing. Non-potable water must conform to the requirements of ASTM C1602.

**Welding electrodes** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 581, Metal.

## 3. Terminology

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions and terms apply:

**annular space**—The space between the steel casing and the earth.

**auger boring system**—A boring system that includes: a track, boring machine, steel casing pipe, mechanical steering head, cutting head and augers. There are two types of auger boring systems: guided and non-guided. A guided boring system utilizes a pre-advanced pilot pipe to guide the auger.

**bi-directional steering head**—A mechanical steering head capable of controlling both line and grade as the casing is being jacked through the earth.

**bore pit**—An excavated pit containing the track and boring machine.

**boring machine**—Equipment that provides the horizontal thrust and rotational power needed to bore and jack a casing through earth, typically mounted on rails in the bore pit.

**bulkhead**—A form, seal, or other apparatus installed to contain cellular concrete in the annular space.

**carrier pipe**—A conduit installed inside a casing for the purpose of carrying water.

**casing**—A steel pipe installed by boring and jacking into which a carrier pipe will be installed.

**cellular concrete**—A lightweight concrete having a homogeneous void or cell structure, made with a foaming agent that may contain typical concrete admixtures or supplementary cementitious materials such as fly ash; synonymous with grout.

**cold weather**—A period when the average daily ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit for three consecutive days and the air temperature is not greater than 50 degrees Fahrenheit for more than half of any 24-hour period.

**cutting head**—A device attached to the lead auger that can protrude, sit flush, or sit within the casing.

**engineer**—The person responsible to the contracting officer or owner for verifying the technical adequacy of the work.

**gauge saver**—A device installed between a grout line and a pressure gauge to prevent cellular concrete from entering the gauge.

**grade monitoring system**—A system that allows continuous monitoring of the grade of the leading edge of a casing.

**grout line**—Equipment through which the cellular concrete is pumped to the point of deployment.

**hot weather**—Any combination of high temperatures, low relative humidity, high winds, and solar radiation that impairs the quality of freshly mixed or hardened cellular concrete by accelerating the rate of moisture loss and rate of cement hydration, or otherwise resulting in detrimental results.

**inline rotor stator mixer**—A type of high-shear mixer that can be installed in a grout line and used to combine foam or a foaming additive with neat-cement grout.

**job mix**—A cellular concrete mix that has been designed to comply with this specification and has the engineer's approval for its specified use.

**leading edge band**—A steel band affixed to the leading edge of a mechanical steering head or steel casing. The diameter of the leading edge band is slightly larger than that of the casing.

**mechanical steering head**—A short section of casing pipe affixed to the leading end of the casing, used to control the vertical and/or horizontal position of the leading end.

**neat-cement grout**—A mixture of Portland cement and water that may contain admixtures or a supplementary cementitious material, such as fly ash.

**pre-foamed grout**—A mixture of Portland cement, water, and a foaming agent that may contain additives or a supplementary cementitious material, such as fly ash.

**pumped cellular concrete**—Cellular concrete at or beyond the point of grout line discharge.

**pre-pumped cellular concrete**—Cellular concrete at the mixer before it is pumped through the grout line.

**sonde**—A device affixed to a mechanical steering head that allows for monitoring horizontal alignment.

**thrust-reaction structure**—A temporary structure constructed at the back of the bore pit designed to withstand large jacking forces required to push the casing pipe through the earth.

**tunnel boring machine (TBM) attachment**—An attachment that has a cutting head that is self-powered separate from the boring machine.

**tunnel boring machine system**—A boring system that includes: a track, boring machine, casing pipe, and tunnel boring machine attachment.

**wet density**—The unit weight of the job mix in its plastic state, also referred to as the as-cast density or the plastic density.

**wing cutters**—Appendages on the cutting head that will open to increase the cutting diameter when turned in one direction and close when turned in the opposite direction.

#### **4. Submittals**

At least 14 days before beginning the boring and jacking operation, furnish the engineer a written plan for the boring and jacking operation and a written plan for the grouting operation. Include evidence satisfactory to the engineer that the planned operations and materials conform to this specification and that the work will be performed by a contractor having experience with similar work. Boring and jacking must be conducted by an experienced contractor having bored and jacked a minimum of 2,000 feet of 42-inch or larger diameter conduit. The cellular foam grout must be installed by a contractor having completed a minimum of 10 cellular concrete installations that are similar in nature to that specified.

The plans must be signed and stamped by a qualified registered professional engineer (PE) who is registered in the State where the operation will occur. The PE shall be responsible for the design and selection of materials for the casing pipe in accordance with this specification. Casing pipe must not be delivered to the site prior to acceptance of a professional engineering sealed certification of the pipe materials by the engineer.

The boring and jacking plan must address pipe materials to be installed; any investigation required to avoid buried utilities; bore pit excavation, dewatering, and shoring; equipment setup, including foundation and thrust reaction structure; planned staging and stockpile area locations; casing section lengths; and joining of casing sections. It must also include the method of monitoring and maintaining the specified casing line and grade.

The grouting operation plan must plan for complete filling of the annular space within 24 hours of casing installation. Include a cellular concrete mix design report with a statement of all materials to be incorporated into the mix, the mix proportions, and evidence that the materials and the mix meet specification requirements. Provide results of ASTM C232 for bleeding, ASTM C495 for compressive strength, and wet density as specified in section 9. Include a detailed description of the mechanisms that will be used for producing and conveying the job mix into the annular space. Address the installation of bulkheads, vents, grout nipples, and any other materials and equipment necessary to maintain pressure and flow of the mix. Include a plan for confined space entry or permit-required confined space entry, as applicable, as defined in OSHA 1910. Once approved by the engineer, the statement of materials and proportions will constitute the job mix. Any change to the job mix must be approved by the engineer.

Obtain the engineer's concurrence prior to making a change to the boring and jacking plan or the grouting operation plan.

During the boring and jacking operation, furnish the engineer a written record of the grade of the leading edge of the casing at 20-foot intervals. When horizontal control is specified, the record must show both line and grade of the leading edge of the casing at 20-foot intervals.

During the grouting operation, furnish the engineer a batch ticket or record of the mix ingredients and proportions including all admixtures. Include the time of batching of any materials batched offsite and the time the load was discharged.

Report results of onsite testing of cellular concrete density and temperature to the engineer at the time of testing.

Submit a final written report to the engineer with the record of grade and line, as applicable, of the leading edge of the casing at 20-foot intervals and all test results. Include location, date, and time of sampling and testing with all density values. Described corrective actions, including but not limited to mix proportion adjustments, adjustments in foam generation, and pumping pressure adjustments. Include the results of oven-dry density and 28-day compressive strength tests made and reported in accordance with ASTM C495.

## **5. Design of job mix**

Proportion the mix according to recommendations of the manufacturer of the foaming admixture.

The mix must contain Portland cement and a pozzolan such as fly ash with the amount of pozzolan ranging from 25 to 50 percent of the volume of cementitious materials.

Control the water-cementitious materials ratio so that bleeding does not occur.

The job mix must have a wet density ranging from 40 to 70 pounds per cubic feet.

The job mix 28-day compressive strength must equal or exceed 200 pounds per square inch.

## **6. Installing the casing**

Casing installation must not begin until measures are in place to ensure the grouting operation will begin immediately after the casing is installed and be completed within 24 hours.

Use an auger boring machine, tunnel boring machine, or hand tools to excavate soil as the casing is jacked through the earth. A guided-boring system must not be used. Sluicing and jetting with water as a means of soil cutting is prohibited. Bentonite slurry, drilling fluids, or other lubricants must not be used.

The bore pit must be of sufficient size to allow for a safe operation and to perform the work as specified. Use sumps or other dewatering measures to remove standing water at all times during the boring and jacking operation. Design and manage the bore pit floor and thrust-reaction structure to maintain equipment alignment throughout the operation. The floor and thrust-reaction structure must be non-yielding. All operations must comply with OSHA and all state and local safety standards. Leave the bore pit and all temporary works in place, as necessary, to install the carrier pipe after the boring and jacking operation is completed.

The outside diameter of the leading edge band must not be greater than the outside diameter of the casing plus two times the casing wall thickness.

Continuously monitor grade during the boring and jacking operation and monitor alignment when required in section 11.

Auger boring systems must be steered by a mechanical steering head. If horizontal alignment is required in section 11, employ a bi-directional steering head. Attach to the leading auger a cutting head with wing cutters that protrudes just ahead of the leading edge of the steering head.

The bore diameter must equal or exceed the outside diameter of the casing by no more than 1 inch.

Ensure each end of each section of casing is square to the casing axis. Measure the length of each section of casing to facilitate accurate monitoring of the location of the leading edge of the casing at all times throughout the boring and jacking operation.

Weld the sections of casing to conform to AWWA Standard C206 for single welded butt joints. The weld must be continuous and watertight for the full pipe circumference.

Install a pair of grout nipples in the casing at intervals not exceeding 40 feet. For each set of nipples, install one 30 degrees left and one 30 degrees right of the apex of the casing. Install a single nipple in the apex of the casing midway between pairs of nipples. Install the first and last grout nipple sets approximately 10 feet from the ends of the casing. All grout nipples must contain an operable valve, cap, or plug that will not leak when subjected to the maximum allowable grouting pressure.

Install a bulkhead at each end of the casing to contain the job mix within the annular space for the specified hold period at the specified hold pressure. Mount a pressure hose and gauge on the lowest bulkhead. Position the pressure gauge to measure grout pressure within one foot of the elevation of the bulkhead's lowest point. Provide sufficient length of pressure hose to extend the gauge beyond backfill that may be required on the bulkhead.

Install a vent near the top of each bulkhead. Vents must have a diameter equal to or exceeding half the diameter of any grout line and must contain a valve, cap, or plug that will not leak when subjected to the maximum allowable grouting pressure. Design vents to be extended above backfill that may be required on the bulkhead.

Equip all pressure gauges with a gauge saver.

## **7. Mixers and mixing**

Cellular concrete production must comply with requirements set forth by the manufacturer of the foaming admixture and this specification.

Neat-cement grout to be used in the production of the job mix may be batched and mixed on site or batched and mixed elsewhere and transported to the site. Use a high-speed paddle or high-shear mixer to mix the foaming agent or pre-foamed grout with the neat-cement grout. A concrete drum mixer must not be used for mixing foam or a foaming agent into the job mix.

If an inline rotor–stator mixer is used for incorporating pre-foamed grout into the neat-cement grout, install a point of discharge with a valve just beyond the inline mixer for the purpose of sampling and measuring the pre-pumped wet density of the job mix.

The pre-pumped wet density of the job mix must not vary more than 5 pounds per cubic foot throughout the grouting operation.

## **8. Grouting**

Begin grouting immediately after the casing installation and completely fill the annular space with cellular concrete within 24 hours. Pump the job mix into the annular space within 90 minutes after the introduction of the cement to the mix. The operation must consistently deliver the job mix as rapidly as practical at pressures at or below the specified maximum. Maintain cellular concrete density within 40 to 70 pounds per cubic foot at all times and locations, varying no more than 5 pounds per cubic foot and remaining within 5 pounds per cubic foot of the pre-pumped wet density.

Pump the job mix with progressive cavity pumps, positive displacement pumps, eccentric screw pumps, eccentric cavity pumps, peristaltic pumps, or other non-pulsing pumps. Piston pumps and other pumps which subject the mix to pulsing pressures must not be used.

Sample cellular concrete after it has been pumped through the annular space. The initial sample must be from a grout nipple immediately upstream of the point of injection. If the sample density is within the specified limits, the grout nipple(s) at the sample location may be closed and pumping may continue without changing the point of injection. Cellular concrete may be pumped for any distance from the injection point as long as the maximum specified grouting pressure is not exceeded and the density requirements are met. Move the point of injection upstream if grouting pressure approaches the maximum specified pressure or the sampled cellular concrete fails to meet density requirements. Continue sampling and testing throughout the grouting process to verify that grout density is maintained as specified.

Control grouting pressure to alleviate any distress noted in the embankment or any leakage or signs of potential bulkhead failure. Cease grouting and immediately notify the engineer at the first sign of any distress in the embankment or bulkhead such as cracking, bulging, or leaking grout. After the engineer's concurrence, implement measures to alleviate the distress prior to continuing the grouting operation. If a leak cannot be fixed, cease grouting until the job mix has set.

With both vents and all grout nipple valves open, begin pumping the job mix through a grout nipple in the downstream bulkhead or through a grout nipple closest to the downstream end of the casing. Monitor pressure at the connected grout nipple and at the pressure gauge located in the bulkhead. Unless otherwise specified in section 11, the maximum pressure must not exceed 4 pounds per square inch at either location. Close the downstream vent and any grout nipple valve when the mix begins flowing from the vent or valve. Ensure that each grout nipple remains open until the mix is observed flowing from the nipple. As the pressure reading at either gauge approaches the maximum allowable pressure, move the point of grout deployment upstream. If the pressure reading at either



gauge continues to be near the maximum allowable pressure, cease grouting until the in-place mix has sufficiently set so that grouting pressure is reduced by at least 1 psi below the maximum allowable pressure. Continue the process of moving the grout line discharge upstream until the mix flows from the upstream vent. Close the vent and maintain the specified pressure for the hold period.

If it is necessary to cease grouting to limit grout pressure, install a pressure gauge at the lowest grout nipple that will be subjected to fluid pressure whenever grouting resumes.

**Hold period**—With all vents and unconnected grout nipples closed, maintain 2 to 4 pounds per square inch pressure on the closed system for a minimum of 5 minutes. Continually monitor the pressure during this period to verify a minimum of 2 pounds per square inch is maintained. After the hold period, close the last grout nipple and keep all valves and bulkheads closed for a minimum period of 24 hours or until the job mix is set.

**Determining if the job mix has set**—Fill a container having a minimum volume of 0.2 cubic foot with cellular concrete discharged from the grout line. Seal the container to prevent drying or evaporation and store it away from sunlight inside the casing. The mix will have set when it will not flow from the open container.

**Cold weather**—The job mix must not be conveyed and pumped into the annular space during cold weather unless it is insulated from exposure to freezing temperatures and prevented from freezing for a period of 24 hours after setting. The temperature of the mix must not be less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of pumping into the annular space.

**Hot weather**—In hot weather or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the mix, pump the mix within 45 minutes of adding the cement to the mix. The engineer may allow a longer time, provided the setting time of the mix is increased a corresponding amount by the addition of an approved set-retarding admixture. The temperature of the mix must not exceed 90 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of pumping into the annular space.

## 9. Monitoring and testing

Employ a sonde transmitter and locator, theodolite, or laser monitoring system if monitoring of horizontal alignment is specified in section 11.

Monitor the embankment and bulkheads during the boring and jacking and grouting operations for any signs of distress such as settlement, bulging, cracking, and leaking of cellular concrete at a bulkhead.

Use a cylindrical container of known weight and volume to monitor the wet density of pre-pumped and pumped cellular concrete. The container must be at least 0.2 cubic foot in volume and made of non-absorbent material. Tap the sides of the container by hand or rubber mallet while collecting a representative sample of cellular concrete. Overfill the container and screed excess concrete with a sawing motion using a glass, acrylic, or metal strike-off plate. Clean excess concrete from the container exterior and weigh the sample with a scale accurate to 0.1 pounds. Compute and record the wet density to the nearest 0.5 pound per cubic foot.

Test pre-pumped wet density at the beginning of cellular concrete production and test pumped wet density prior to connecting the grout line to any grout nipple. Test pre-pumped and pumped wet density at least every 30 minutes during the grouting operation, when there are visually noticeable changes in the cellular concrete, and after corrective actions to adjust the density.

Test the mix for bleeding according to ASTM C232.

Prepare strength test specimens according to ASTM C495. Obtain six initial strength specimens from the grout line discharge immediately prior to making the first grout nipple connection. Obtain six final strength test specimens immediately prior to making the last grout nipple connection. Test specimens for 28-day compressive strength and oven-dry density according to ASTM C495.

## 10. Measurement and payment

**Method 1**—The length of installed casing must be measured and payment made at the contract unit price for each linear foot of casing installed.

**Method 2**—Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price.

**Method 1 and 2**—Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including that of the grouting operation.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 11 of this specification.

## **11. Items of work and construction details**

## 11. Items of work and construction details

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 27, Boring and Jacking

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing the principal spillway steel casing pipe as indicated in the construction drawings including, the steel casing pipe, boring through the embankment and jacking the steel casing pipe in place, and grouting the annular space between the casing pipe and the in-situ soil.
- (2) In Section 6, Installing the Casing:
  - (a) Horizontal position of the steel casing pipe shall be within  $\pm 1.0$  feet of the proposed location shown in the drawings over the entire length of the bore with no abrupt changes. Alignment shall be monitored in accordance with Section 9, Monitoring and Testing.
  - (b) The maximum variation from planned grade of the steel casing pipe at any point in the drive shall be  $\pm 0.2$  foot over the entire length of the bore with no abrupt changes. Grade shall be monitored in accordance with Section 9, Monitoring and Testing.
- (3) In Section 10, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply

## Construction Specification 61—Rock Riprap

### 1. Scope

The work consists of the construction of rock riprap revetments and blankets, including filter or bedding where specified.

### 2. Material

Rock riprap must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 523, Rock for Riprap, or if so specified, must be obtained from designated sources. It must be free from dirt, clay, sand, rock fines, and other material not meeting the required gradation limits.

At least 30 days before rock is delivered from other than designated sources, the contractor must designate in writing the source from which rock material will be obtained and provide information satisfactory to the contracting officer that the material meets contract requirements. The contractor must provide the responsible engineer free access to the source for the purpose of obtaining samples for testing. The size and grading of the rock must be as specified in section 8.

Rock from approved sources must be excavated, selected, and processed to meet the specified quality and grading requirements at the time the rock is installed.

Based on a specific gravity of 2.65 (typical of limestone and dolomite) and assuming the individual rock is shaped midway between a sphere and a cube, typical size/weight relationships are:

Sieve size of rock	Approx. weight of rock	Weight of test pile
16 inches	300 pounds	6,000 pounds
11 inches	100 pounds	2,000 pounds
6 inches	15 pounds	300 pounds

When specified in section 8 or when it is necessary to verify the gradation of the rock riprap, a particle size analysis must be performed in accordance with ASTM D5519, Test Method A or B. The analysis must be performed at the work site on a test pile of representative rock. The mass of the test pile must be at least 20 times the mass of the largest rock in the pile. The results of the test are compared to the gradation required for the project. Test pile results that do not meet the construction specifications must be cause for the rock to be rejected. The test pile that meets contract requirements must be left on the job site as a sample for visual comparison. The test pile must be used as part of the last rock riprap to be placed.

**Filter or bedding aggregates** when required must conform to Material Specification 521, Aggregates for Drainfill and Filters, unless otherwise specified. Geotextiles must conform to Material Specification 592, Geotextile.

### 3. Subgrade preparation

The subgrade surface on which the rock riprap, filter, bedding, or geotextile is to be placed must be cut or filled and graded to the lines and grades shown on the drawings. When fill to subgrade lines is required, it must consist of approved material and must conform to the requirements of the specified class of earthfill.

Rock riprap, filter, bedding, or geotextile must not be placed until the foundation preparation is completed and the subgrade surface has been inspected and approved.

### 4. Equipment-placed rock riprap

The rock riprap must be placed by equipment on the surface and to the depth specified. It must be installed to the full course thickness in one operation and in such a manner as to avoid serious displacement of the underlying material. The rock for riprap must be delivered and placed in a manner that ensures the riprap in place is reasonably homogeneous with the larger rocks uniformly distributed and firmly in contact one to another with the smaller rocks and spalls filling the voids between the larger rocks. Some hand placing may be required to provide a neat and uniform surface.

Rock riprap must be placed in a manner to prevent damage to structures. Hand placing is required as necessary to prevent damage to any new and existing structures.

### **5. Hand placed rock riprap**

The rock riprap must be placed by hand on the surface and to the depth specified. It must be securely bedded with the larger rocks firmly in contact one to another without bridging. Spaces between the larger rocks must be filled with smaller rocks and spalls. Smaller rocks must not be grouped as a substitute for larger rock. Flat slab rock must be laid on its vertical edge except where it is laid like paving stone and the thickness of the rock equals the specified depth of the riprap course.

### **6. Filter or bedding**

When the contract specifies filter, bedding, or geotextile beneath the rock riprap, the designated material must be placed on the prepared subgrade surface as specified. Compaction of filter or bedding aggregate is not required, but the surface of such material must be finished reasonably smooth and free of mounds, dips, or windrows.

### **7. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each type of rock riprap placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest ton by actual weight. The volume of each type of filter or bedding aggregate is measured within the specified limits and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas. For each load of rock riprap placed as specified, the contractor must furnish to the responsible engineer a statement-of-delivery ticket showing the weight to the nearest 0.1 ton.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, filter, or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each type of rock riprap placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest 0.1 ton by actual weight. The quantity of each type of filter or bedding aggregate delivered and placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest 0.1 ton. For each load of rock riprap placed as specified, the contractor must furnish to the engineer a statement-of-delivery ticket showing the weight to the nearest 0.1 ton. For each load of filter or bedding aggregate, the contractor must furnish to the responsible engineer a statement-of-delivery ticket showing the weight to the nearest 0.1 ton.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, filter, or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, the volume of each type of rock riprap and filter or bedding aggregate is measured within the specified limits and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, filter, or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 4**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, the volume of each type of rock riprap, including filter and bedding aggregate, is measured within the specified limits and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, including filter and bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 5**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, the quantity of each type of rock riprap placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest ton by actual weight. For each load of rock for riprap placed as specified, the contractor must furnish to the responsible engineer a statement-of-delivery ticket showing the weight to the nearest 0.1 ton.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, and includes compensation for any aggregate or geotextile installed as specified for filter or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 6**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, the volume of each type of rock riprap is measured within the specified limits and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap and includes compensation for any aggregate or geotextile installed as specified for filter or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

**All methods**—The following provision applies to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 8.

No separate payment is made for testing the gradation of the test pile. Compensation for testing is included in the appropriate bid item for riprap.

## **8. Items of work and construction details**

## 8. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 2, Material:
  - (a) A specific gravity of 2.3 was used when preparing the gradation tables shown in the drawings.
  - (b) Rock for use as riprap shall comply with the requirement of Material Specification 523, Rock Type 1. Existing riprap may be salvaged and reused if it meets the requirements of this specification.
  - (c) Rock gradation requirements are shown on the drawings. Prior to delivery of rock to the construction sites, the Contractor shall provide a sample load of rock weighing at least five (5) tons and shall furnish certified test results (or other evidence satisfactory to the Contracting Officer) showing that the rock sample furnished complies with the specified gradation. This rock sample shall be deposited on the construction site at designated location and maintained at this location until rock placement has been completed. This sample shall be used as a frequent reference for judging the gradation of the riprap supplied. Any difference of opinion between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor concerning gradation of the riprap being delivered on the site shall be resolved by dumping and checking the gradation of one random truck load of riprap. In the event such additional checking procedure becomes necessary, the mechanical equipment, preparation of a sorting site, and labor needed to prove the gradation by weighing shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost.
  - (d) If, at any time, the rock is delivered to the construction site, separation or segregation of the smaller rock fraction from the larger rock fraction has occurred, the rock shall be reworked as necessary to ensure a reasonably uniform distribution of the various sizes prior to placement of the rock. Due care shall be exercised during this rework operation (if required) to prevent inclusion of earth or other undesirable materials in the riprap.
  - (e) The Contractor shall have various layers in the source rock quarry tested in accordance with ASTM D5240 if the rock quality is in question as determined by the Contracting Officer.
  - (f) Rock will be subject to additional testing beyond ASTM's listed in Material Specification 523 when in judgment of the Contracting Officer, delivered rock has defects that may not have been detected by the specified laboratory tests. These defects may result in accelerated weathering. Any rock delivered that experiences degradation when selected samples are placed in water for a period of 7 days will be in non-compliance of the specification.
  - (g) Riprap delivery shall be made only during scheduled working hours, and delivery tickets shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.
- (2) In Section 4, Equipment-placed Rock Riprap, Riprap may be equipment placed.

Equipment shall not be allowed on the rock during or after placement.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

**a. Bid Item 28, Rock Riprap, Outlet Channel**

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all rock riprap as indicated in the construction drawings downstream of the spillway and downstream of the impact basin.
- (2) In Section 7, Measurement and Payment, Method 5 shall apply
- (3) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Excavation, Common, Rock Riprap as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.
  - (b) Earthfill, Rock Riprap as specified in Construction Specification 23, Earthfill as it applies to this item.
  - (c) Geotextile as specified in Construction Specification 95, Geotextile as it applies to this item.

**b. Bid Item 29, Rock Riprap, Upstream Berm**

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all rock riprap as indicated in the construction drawings on the upstream berm of the embankment.
- (2) In Section 7, Measurement and Payment, Method 5 shall apply
- (3) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Excavation, Common, Rock Riprap as specified in Construction Specification 21, Excavation as it applies to this item.
  - (b) Earthfill, Rock Riprap as specified in Construction Specification 23, Earthfill as it applies to this item.
  - (c) Geotextile as specified in Construction Specification 95, Geotextile as it applies to this item.



# Construction Specification 71—Water Control Gates

## **1. Scope**

The work consists of furnishing and installing water control gates including gate stems, hoists, lifts, and other appurtenances.

## **2. Material**

The gates furnished shall conform to the requirements of Material Specifications 571, 572, and 573, as appropriate, and as specified in section 8 of this specification and on the drawings. All gates shall be furnished complete with hoisting equipment and other specified appurtenances.

## **3. Installing gates**

The contractor shall install the gates in a manner that prevents leakage around the seats and binding of the gates during normal operation.

Surfaces of metal against which concrete will be placed shall be free from oil, grease, loose mill scale, loose paint, surface rust, and other debris or objectionable coatings.

Anchor bolts, thimbles, and spigot frames shall be secured in true position within the concrete forms and maintained in alignment during concrete placement.

Concrete surfaces against which rubber seals will bear or against which flat frames or plates are to be installed shall be finished to provide a smooth and uniform contact surface.

When a flat frame is installed against concrete, a layer of concrete mortar shall be placed between the gate frame and the concrete.

When a gate is attached to a wall thimble, a mastic or resilient gasket shall be applied between the gate frame and the thimble in accordance with the recommendations of the gate manufacturer.

Wall plates, sills, and pin brackets for radial gates shall be adjusted and fastened by grouting and bolting after the gates have been completely assembled in place.

## **4. Installing hoists and lifts**

Gate stems, stem guides, and gate lifts shall be carefully aligned so that the stem shall be parallel to the guide bars or angles on the gate frame following installation.

## **5. Radial gate seals**

The rubber seals for radial gates shall be installed so that the seals contact the walls or wall plates throughout the entire gate length when the gate is in the closed position.

## **6. Operational tests**

After the gate(s) and hoist(s) (or lifts) have been installed, they shall be cleaned, lubricated, and otherwise serviced by the contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The contractor shall test the gate and hoist by operating the system several times throughout its full range of operation. The contractor shall make any changes or adjustments necessary to ensure satisfactory operation of the complete gate system.

## **7. Measurement and payment**

The number of each type, size, and class of gate is counted. Payment for furnishing and installing each type, size, and class of gate shall be made at the contract unit price for that type, size, and class of gate. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including furnishing and installing anchor bolts and all specified appurtenances and fittings.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 8 of this specification.

## **8. Items of work and construction details**

## 8. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 6, Operational Tests, the slide gate shall be shop tested for leakage requirements under the design head condition, and the leakage rate shall not exceed 0.1 gallon per minute per linear foot of gate. Gate manufacturer shall certify proper installation and operation of the slide gate at the end of construction.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 30, Slide Gate, 18" x 18"

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing the 18" x 18" slide gate on the principal spillway inlet riser as indicated in the construction drawings including, the wall thimble, gate, stem, stem guides, lift pedestal, handwheel, and associated appurtenances.
- (2) In Section 2, Materials,
  - (a) The slide gate and appurtenances shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 571 for Type MHS-1, and shall be Class 21-21, Square Opening. The certification for the supplied gate shall include confirmation that it will operate satisfactorily for this condition.
  - (b) The slide gate frame shall be of the flat backed, or flange backed type.
  - (c) Anchor bolts shall be stainless steel, Type 304.
  - (d) The gate stem shall be the rising type and shall be solid stock stainless steel (no extension pipes permitted) and be of sufficient diameter as recommended by the manufacturer to withstand the thrusts encountered in operation of the specified type and class gate.
  - (e) Stem guides shall be adequately spaced and of sufficient number as recommended by the manufacturer to properly support the stem during operation of the gate.
  - (f) The wall bracket shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
  - (g) Hoist or lift shall be of the handwheel type as recommended by the manufacturer.
  - (h) The gate shall be designed to operate satisfactorily at any degree of opening.
  - (i) The wall thimble shall be of cast iron and shall be Type F, shall have a square opening.
  - (j) All bolts shall be furnished with flat washers and lock washers or with flat washers and double nuts for lock nuts. All washers and nuts shall be non-ferrous bronze.

# Construction Specification 81—Metal Fabrication and Installation

## **1. Scope**

The work consists of furnishing, fabricating, and erecting metalwork, including the metal parts and fasteners of the composite structures.

## **2. Material**

Unless otherwise specified, material shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 581, Metal. Steel shall be structural quality unless otherwise specified. Castings shall be thoroughly cleaned and subjected to careful inspection before installation. Finished surfaces shall be smooth and true to assure proper fit. Galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 582, Galvanizing.

## **3. Fabrication**

Fabrication of structural steel shall conform to the requirements of *Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings (Riveted, Bolted and Arc-Welded Construction)*, American Institute of Steel Construction.

Fabrication of structural aluminum shall conform to the requirements in the *Aluminum Design Manual* available from The Aluminum Association.

## **4. Erection**

The frame of metal structures shall be installed true and plumb. Temporary bracing shall be placed whenever necessary to resist all loads to which the structure may be subjected, including those applied by the installation and operation of equipment. Such bracing shall be left in place as long as may be necessary for safety.

As erection progresses the work shall be securely bolted up, or welded, to resist all dead load, wind, and erection stresses. The contractor shall furnish such installation assisting bolts, nuts, and washers as may be required.

No riveting or welding shall be performed until the structure is stiffened and properly aligned.

Rivets driven in the field shall be heated and driven with the same care as those driven in the shop.

All field welding shall be performed in conformance to the requirements for shop fabrication except those that expressly apply to shop conditions only.

## **5. Protective coatings**

Items specified to be galvanized shall be completely fabricated for field assembly before the application of the zinc coatings. Galvanized items shall not be cut, welded, or drilled after the zinc coating is applied.

Items specified to be painted shall be painted in conformance to the requirements of Construction Specification 82 for the specified paint systems.

## 6. Measurement and payment

**Method 1**—The work is not measured. Payment for metal fabrication and installation is made at the contract lump sum price in the contract. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including connectors and appurtenances, such as rivets, bolts, nuts, pins, studs, washers, hangers, and weld metal.

**Method 2**—The weight of metal installed complete in place shall be determined to the nearest pound. Unless otherwise specified, the weight of metal shall be computed by the method specified in section 3 of the *Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges*, American Institute of Steel Construction, except that the following unit weights shall also be used, as appropriate, as the basis of computation:

Material	Unit weight (lb/ft <sup>3</sup> )
Aluminum alloy	173
Bronze or copper alloy	536
Iron, malleable	470
Iron, wrought	487

Payment for furnishing, fabricating, and installing metalwork is made at the contract unit price for the specified types of labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 3**—The work is not measured. Payment for furnishing, fabricating, and installing each item of metalwork is made at the contract price for that item. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including connectors and appurtenances, such as rivets, bolts, nuts, pins, studs, washers, hangers, and weld metal.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

## 7. Items of work and construction details

## 7. Items of work and construction details

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 31, Metal Fabrications

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing, fabricating, and installing metal works as indicated in the construction drawings including, but not limited to; manhole frame and cover, rodent guards, chain link fence mounting assemblies, stiles, and intake riser baffles.
- (2) In Section 2, Materials:
  - (a) All metal parts shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated. Metalwork with damaged galvanized surfaces shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - (b) The manhole covers for the principal spillway inlet structure shall be Neenah Foundry Company R-6078 round series with Type E locking device including stainless steel cap screws or equivalent as approved by the Contracting Officer. If an approved equivalent is used, it shall have a similar locking device. Manhole covers and rings shall not be galvanized.
  - (c) The cleanout covers for the drain cleanouts shall be Neenah Foundry Company R-1978-B square series with locking device including stainless steel cap screws or equivalent as approved by the Contracting Officer. If an approved equivalent is used, it shall have a similar locking device. Cleanout covers shall not be galvanized.
  - (d) Submit shop drawings of all fabricated steel and miscellaneous metalwork items for review and approval by the Contracting Officer including all dimensions, sizes, finishes, fasteners, welds, and relationship of work to adjoining construction. Riveted connections will not be permitted.
  - (e) For standard manufactured items, submit catalog worksheets showing illustrated cuts of items to be furnished, including scale details, dimensions, and materials of construction for review and approval by the Contracting Officer.
- (3) In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

# Construction Specification 85—Conduit Slip-Lining

## 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing and installing a carrier pipe in a casing and installing cellular concrete in the annular space between the carrier pipe and casing.

## 2. Material

**Admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete. If air-entraining cement is used, use the same type of air-entraining admixture as in the cement.

**Concrete culvert pipe** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 542, Concrete Culvert Pipe.

**Corrugated polyethylene pipe and fittings** must conform to the material requirements as outlined in Material Specification 548, Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe.

**Cushioning material** must be made from polychloroprene (neoprene) with a Shore A Durometer of 60 meeting ASTM Classification D2000 M2BC514 and be supplied with the manufacturer's or supplier's name and the Shore A hardness.

**Fly ash** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials, for the specified class.

**Foaming agents** must conform to the requirements of ASTM C869.

**Plastic pipe, fittings, and gaskets** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 547, Plastic Pipe.

**Portland cement** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 531, Portland Cement, for the specified type.

**Reinforced concrete pressure pipe, fittings, and accessories** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 541, Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe.

**Water reducing and/or retarding admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

**Water used for the job mix** must be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, salt, acid, alkali, organic matter or other deleterious substances. Potable water may be used without testing. Nonpotable water must conform to the requirements of ASTM C1602.

## 3. Terminology

The following definitions and terms apply to this specification:

**annular space**—The space between the casing and the carrier pipe.

**bulkhead**—A form, seal, or other apparatus installed to contain cellular concrete in the annular space.

**carrier pipe**—A conduit installed inside a casing for the purpose of carrying water.

**casing**—An existing pipe into which the carrier pipe is installed.

**cellular concrete**—A lightweight concrete having a homogeneous void or cell structure, made with a foaming agent, that may contain typical concrete admixtures or supplementary cementitious materials such as fly ash; synonymous with grout.

**cold weather**—The condition that exists when the air temperature is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit for three consecutive days and the average daily temperature is not greater than 50 degrees Fahrenheit for more than one half of any 24-hour period.

**engineer**—The person responsible to the contracting officer or owner for verifying the technical adequacy of the work.

**gauge saver**—A device installed between a grout line and a pressure gauge to prevent cellular concrete from entering the gauge.

**grout line**—Equipment through which the cellular concrete is pumped to the point of deployment.

**grouting operation**—The installation of cellular concrete.

**hot weather**—Any combination of high temperatures, low relative humidity, high winds, and solar radiation that impairs the quality of freshly mixed or hardened cellular concrete by accelerating the rate of moisture loss and rate of cement hydration, or otherwise resulting in detrimental results.

**inline rotor--stator mixer**—A type of high shear mixer that can be installed in a grout line and used to combine foam or a foaming additive with neat-cement grout.

**job mix**—A cellular concrete mix that has been designed to comply with this specification and has the engineer's concurrence for its specified use.

**neat-cement grout**—A mixture of Portland cement and water that may contain admixtures or a supplementary cementitious material such as fly ash.

**nonrigid pipe**—Pipe that is flexible and tends to deform when subjected to relatively low loads as compared to loads necessary to deform a rigid pipe. Examples of non-rigid pipe are plastic and corrugated plastic pipes and thin-walled corrugated metal pipe.

**prefoamed grout**—A mixture of Portland cement, water, and a foaming agent that may contain additives or a supplementary cementitious material such as fly ash.

**pumped cellular concrete**—Cellular concrete at or beyond the point of grout line discharge.

**prepumped cellular concrete**—Cellular concrete at the mixer before it is pumped through the grout line.

**rigid pipe**—Pipe that is inflexible and can support relatively large loads. Examples of rigid pipe are concrete, steel, and thick-walled corrugated metal pipe.

**slick line**—Steel tubing that is affixed to the inside wall of the casing or outside of the carrier pipe. Cellular concrete is pumped through each slick line from the downstream bulkhead to the point of deployment.

#### **4. Submittals**

No later than 14 days before beginning the slip-lining operation, the contractor must furnish the engineer a written operation plan containing details of how the planned operations and materials conform to this specification. The plan must:

- explain the method for conveying the carrier pipe to the point of insertion into the casing
- describe joining the sections of carrier pipe
- describe how the carrier pipe will be slipped through the casing
- detail the bridging and blocking that will be used to maintain the specified carrier pipe grade and clearance



- explain the grouting operation including the number and diameter of slick lines, if applicable, and where they will terminate
- address the installation of bulkheads, vents, and any other materials and equipment necessary to maintain pressure and flow of the mix
- describe the mechanisms to be used for producing and conveying the job mix into the annular space

The plan must include the cellular concrete mix design containing:

- a statement of the materials, including all admixtures, and the mix proportions
- documentation that the materials and the mix meet specification requirements
- results of ASTM C232 for bleeding and ASTM C495 for compressive strength
- results of wet density tests

Include a statement documenting the experience of the contractor. The cellular foam grout must be installed by a contractor having completed a minimum of 10 cellular concrete installations that are similar in nature to that specified.

During the grouting operation, furnish the engineer a record of the mix ingredients and proportions including all admixtures. Include the time of batching and the time the load was discharged.

Report the results of onsite testing of cellular concrete density and temperature to the engineer at the time of testing.

Submit a final written report to the engineer which includes all test results. Include the time of sampling and testing with all density values. Describe all corrective actions, including but not limited to mix proportion adjustments, adjustments in foam generation, and pumping pressure in correlation with test results. Include the results of dry density and 28-day compressive strength tests made according to ASTM C495.

## **5. Design of job mix**

Proportion the mix according to recommendations of the manufacturer of the foaming admixture.

Use Portland cement and a pozzolan such as fly ash with the amount of pozzolan ranging from 25 to 50 percent of the volume of cementitious materials.

Control the water/cementitious materials ratio so that bleeding does not occur.

The job mix must have a wet density ranging from 40 to 70 pounds per cubic feet.

The job mix 28-day compressive strength must equal or exceed 200 pounds per square inch.

## **6. Preparing the casing and carrier pipe**

Clean the casing of all sediment and debris and flushed with water prior to installing the carrier pipe. The quality of the water will must be such that no residue remains in the casing after flushing. Remove all standing water from within the casing prior to grouting.

Clean the exterior surface of the carrier pipe just prior to installation, if necessary, to remove any substance that could interfere with its ability to bond to cellular concrete.

## **7. Installing the carrier pipe**

Install the carrier pipe to comply with Construction Specification 41, 42, 44, or 45, as applicable.

Join and push or pull the carrier pipe in a manner that will not damage the pipe or casing. For carrier pipe with articulating bell and spigot joints, install one-half- to three-quarter-inch thick cushioning material as described in section 2 between each bell shoulder and spigot face.

Bridge and block the carrier pipe to maintain positive grade from upstream to downstream with a minimum one inch clearance between the carrier pipe and the casing. Use wood, plastic, or metal skids and blocks configured so the flow of the job mix is not obstructed and it can fill the entire annular space. Secure blocks and skids in a manner that will not alter or damage the casing or carrier pipe and remain firmly affixed during the carrier pipe installation.

If filling the carrier pipe with water is necessary to secure the carrier pipe within the casing during grouting, water leaking into the casing will not be allowed.

Install a bulkhead at each end of the annular space to contain the cellular concrete. Install one primary and at least one backup grout nipple with working valves in the downstream bulkhead. Install slick lines as needed to control grouting pressure. The bulkheads must contain the cellular concrete for the hold period specified at the specified hold pressure.

Install a vent near the top of each bulkhead. Vents must have a diameter equal to or exceeding half the diameter of any grout line and must contain a valve, cap, or plug that does not leak.

Attach a pressure gage to the downstream bulkhead located so that it will measure grout pressure at an elevation within one foot of the lowest part of the bulkhead. Attach a pressure gage to the grout line near the outlet end of the grout line. All pressure gages must be equipped with a gage saver.

## **8. Mixers and mixing**

Cellular concrete production must comply with requirements set forth by the manufacturer of the foaming admixture and this specification.

Neat-cement grout to be used in the production of the job mix may be batched and mixed onsite or batched and mixed elsewhere and transported to the site. Use a high-speed paddle or high-shear mixer to mix the foaming agent or prefoamed grout with the neat-cement grout. A concrete drum mixer must not be used for adding foam or a foaming agent to the job mix.

If an inline rotor–stator mixer is used for incorporating prefoamed grout into the neat-cement grout, install a point of discharge with a valve just beyond the inline mixer for the purpose of sampling and measuring the prepumped wet density of the job mix.

The prepumped wet density of the job mix must not vary more than 5 pounds per cubic foot throughout the grouting operation.

## **9. Grouting**

Pump the job mix into the annular space within 90 minutes after the introduction of the cement to the mix. The operation must consistently deliver the job mix as rapidly as practical at pressures at or below the specified maximum. Maintain cellular concrete density within 40 to 70 pounds per cubic foot at all times and locations, varying no more than 5 pounds per cubic foot and remaining within 5 pounds per cubic foot of the prepumped wet density.

Pump the job mix with progressive cavity pumps, positive displacement pumps, eccentric screw pumps, eccentric cavity pumps, peristaltic pumps, or other nonpulsing pumps. Piston pumps and other pumps which subject the mix to pulsing pressures must not be used.

Control grouting pressure to avoid damage to the casing and carrier pipe. Make provisions to avoid potential dangers associated with blown lines or bulkheads or pressure induced disjoints of the casing or carrier pipe.

With both vents open, pump the job mix into a grout nipple in the downstream bulkhead. Close the downstream vent when cellular concrete begins flowing from the vent.

Cellular concrete may be conveyed the entire length of the pipe from the bulkhead provided the whole annular space is filled and the pressure at any point does not exceed the maximum pressure specified in section 13 or specified below for nonrigid carrier pipes.

For nonrigid carrier pipes, control grouting pressure as necessary to avoid deflecting or deforming the carrier pipe. Pressure must not exceed 4 pounds per square inch for nonrigid carrier pipes. Carrier pipe wall deflection must be less than one-half inch in any direction.

If the job mix cannot be deployed to the entire annular space without exceeding the specified maximum pressure or without damaging the bulkheads, carrier pipe, or casing, discharge the job mix at multiple points along the annular space. Where discharging at multiple points is necessary, begin grouting by pumping into the shortest slick line and proceeding to the next shortest slick line, repeating the process to completely fill the annular space while controlling grout pressure and avoiding damage.

With both vents, slick lines (where applicable), and all disconnected grout nipples closed, maintain 2 to 4 pounds per square inch pressure on the closed system for a minimum of 5 minutes, then close the connected grout nipple and disconnect the grout line. Leave the bulkheads in place for a minimum period of 24 hours after the hold period or until the job mix has set as determined below.

**Determining if the job mix has set**—After the annular space is completely filled, fill a watertight non-absorbent container with cellular concrete discharged from the grout line. The container must have a minimum volume of 0.2 cubic feet and minimum dimension of 6 inches. Seal the container to prevent drying or evaporation and store it on site away from sunlight. Do not store the container in an enclosed space or at a location where it is exposed to heat. The mix is set when it will not flow from the open container.

**Cold weather**—Do not pump the job mix into the annular space during cold weather unless it is insulated or otherwise prevented from freezing for a period of 24 hours after setting. The temperature of the mix must not be less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of pumping into the annular space.

**Hot weather**—In hot weather or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the mix, pump the mix within 45 minutes of adding the cement to the mix. The engineer may allow a longer time, provided the setting time of the mix is increased a corresponding amount by the addition of an approved set-retarding admixture. The temperature of the mix must not exceed 90 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of pumping into the annular space.

## 10. Monitoring and testing

Monitor bulkheads during the grouting operation for any signs of distress such as bulging, cracking, and leaking of cellular concrete.

Use a cylindrical container of known weight and volume to monitor the wet density of prepumped and pumped cellular concrete. The container must be at least 0.2 cubic feet in volume and made of nonabsorbent material. Tap the sides of the container by hand or rubber mallet while collecting a representative sample of cellular concrete. Overfill the container and screed excess concrete with a sawing motion using a glass, acrylic, or metal strike-off plate. Clean excess concrete from the container exterior and weigh the sample with a scale accurate to 0.1 pound. Compute and record the wet density to the nearest 0.5 pounds per cubic foot.

Test prepumped wet density at the beginning of cellular concrete production and test pumped wet density prior to connecting the grout line to any grout nipple. Test prepumped and pumped wet density at least every 30 minutes during the grouting operation, when there are visually noticeable changes in the cellular concrete, and after corrective actions to adjust the density.

Test the mix for bleeding according to ASTM C232.

Prepare strength test specimens according to ASTM C495. Obtain 6 initial strength specimens from the grout line discharge immediately prior to making the first grout nipple connection. Obtain 6 final strength test specimens immediately after the annular space has been filled. Test specimens for 28-day compressive strength and oven-dry density according to ASTM C495.

**11. Removal of temporary works**

Remove all temporary works such as the bore pit including the backstop and shoring from the site. Fill or otherwise treat the bore pit as specified in section 13.

**12. Measurement and payment**

Payment for conduit slip-lining will be made at the contract lump sum price and will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 13 of this specification.

**13. Items of work and construction details**

### **Items of work and construction details**

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

#### **a. Subsidiary Item, Slip Lining**

- (1) This item shall consist of grouting the annular space between the carrier pipe and casing pipe with cellular concrete as indicated in the drawings.
- (2) In Section 4, Submittals, Slip-lining operations shall not commence until the operations plan, job mix design, and proposed carrier pipe layout drawings have been reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (3) In Section 7, Installing Carrier Pipe, the installation shall comply with Construction Specification 41, Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe Conduits.
- (4) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 25, Slip Lining, 48" I.D. Pipe Installation

# Construction Specification 91—Chain Link Fence

## 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing and installing chain link fencing complete with all posts, braces, gates, and all other appurtenances.

## 2. Material

The material for the chain link fence must be as follows:

### Galvanized

Chain link fence fabric must conform to the requirements of ASTM A392, 2-inch mesh and 9-gauge galvanized steel wire. Zinc coating must be class 2.

Posts and fence framework must conform to the requirements of ASTM F1043 Group 1A, for Heavy Industrial Fence. Coatings must be a type A galvanized coating for internal and external surfaces. Steel pipe posts must conform to the requirements of ASTM F1043 and F1083.

Fence fittings must conform to the requirements of ASTM F626. Fittings must be galvanized steel. Wire ties and clips must be 9 gauge.

Gates, gateposts, and gate accessories must conform to the requirements of ASTM F900. Coating must be the same as selected for adjoining fence and framework.

Barbed wire must be 12.5 gauge and must conform to the requirements of ASTM A121, chain link fence grade.

### Galvanized and PVC coated

Chain link fence fabric must conform to the requirements of ASTM F668 for class 2a or 2b, 2-inch mesh, and 9-gauge galvanized steel wire. The fabric must have a polymer top coating of the color specified in section 6.

Posts and fence framework must conform to the requirements of ASTM F1043 Group 1A, for Heavy Industrial Fence. Coatings must be a type-A galvanized coating for internal and external surfaces and covered with a polymer top coating of color as specified in section 6.

Fence fittings must conform to the requirements of ASTM F626. Fittings must be galvanized steel with a polymer top coating of color as specified in section 6.

Any damage to the coating must be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, or the damaged fencing material must be replaced. The contractor must provide the engineer a copy of the manufacturer's recommended repair procedure and materials before correcting damaged coatings.

## 3. Installing fence posts

Unless otherwise specified, line posts must be placed at intervals of 10 feet measured from center to center of adjacent posts. In determining the post spacing, measurement is made parallel with the ground surface.

Posts must be set in concrete backfill in the manner shown on the drawings.

Posts set in the tops of concrete walls must be grouted into preformed holes to a depth of 12 inches.

Posts may be attached to base plates that are bolted to the concrete. Bolts must be epoxied into drilled holes to a depth recommended by the bracket manufacturer. Alternatively, the base plates may have a stem that is epoxied into a hole in the concrete or a saddle that is bolted with a minimum of two bolts that pass from side to side through the wall. Bolts must be stainless steel with stainless steel lock washers and nuts.

All corner posts, end posts, gateposts, and pull posts must be embedded, braced, and trussed as shown on the drawings or in accordance with appropriate industry practice if not otherwise shown or specified.

#### **4. Installing wire fabric**

Fencing fabric must not be stretched until at least 4 days after the posts are grouted into walls or 7 days after the posts are set in the concrete backfill.

Fencing fabric must be installed on the side of the posts designated on the drawings.

The fabric must be stretched taut and securely fastened by means of tie clips to the posts at intervals not exceeding 15 inches and to the top rails or tension wires at intervals not exceeding 2 feet. Care must be taken to equalize the fabric tension on each side of each post.

Barbed wire must be installed as shown on the drawings and must be pulled taut and fastened to each post or arm with the tie wires or metal tie clips.

#### **5. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—The length of fence is measured to the nearest 0.1 foot along the fence, including gates. Payment is made at the contract unit price for the specified height of fence. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

*Method 2*—The length of fence is measured to the nearest 0.1 foot along the fence, excluding gate openings. Payment is made at the contract unit price for the specified height of fence. The number of each size and type of gate installed is determined. Payment is made at the contract unit price for that type and size of gate. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

*All methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 6 of this specification.

#### **6. Items of work and construction details**

## 6. Items of work and construction details

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 32, Fence, Chain Link

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing all chain link fence as indicated in the construction drawings including, around the impact basin.
- (2) In Section 2, Material:
  - (a) Chain link fence fabric shall be galvanized, and PVC coated. The coating shall be black.
  - (b) Materials or components damaged prior to project completion shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
- (3) In Section 3, Installing Fence Posts, Chain link fence installed on concrete shall be anchored using epoxy anchors, as shown on the drawings. Epoxy shall be Hilti HY-200.
- (4) In Section 5, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.
- (5) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Concrete, Incidental – Class 4500 as specified in Construction Specification 31, Concrete for Major Structures as it applies to this item.



# Construction Specification 92—Field Fence

## 1. Scope

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing field fence, including gates and fittings.

## 2. Material

Material for field fence shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 591. All wooden posts shall be of the same species, when available.

Unless otherwise specified, surfacing, cutting, and boring of preservative treated wooden posts and braces shall be completed before treatment. If field cutting or field repair of treated material is approved, all cuts and abrasions shall be carefully trimmed and coated with copper naphthenate preservative containing a minimum of 2.0 percent copper metal. The treatment preservative shall be applied according to the product label. Any excess preservative not absorbed by the wood member shall be cleaned from the surface prior to the use of the member. Bored holes for connectors or bolts may be treated by pumping coal-tar roofing cement meeting ASTM D5643 into the holes using a caulk gun or similar device. After assembly, any unfilled holes shall be plugged with tightly fitting wooden plugs that have been treated with preservative as specified.

## 3. Setting posts

Concrete or wood posts shall be set in holes and backfilled with earth except where otherwise specified. Wood posts may be driven when approved by the engineer. Steel posts shall be driven unless otherwise specified.

Holes for installing fence posts shall be at least 6 inches larger than the diameter or side dimension of the posts.

Earth backfill around posts shall be thoroughly tamped in layers not thicker than 4 inches and shall completely fill the posthole up to the ground surface. Concrete backfill around posts shall be rodded into place in layers not thicker than 12 inches and shall completely fill the posthole to the surface of the ground. Backfill, either earth or concrete, shall be crowned-up around posts at the ground surface.

No stress shall be applied to posts set in concrete for a period of not less than 24 hours following the development of a firm set of the concrete.

## 4. Corner assembly

Unless otherwise specified in section 11, corner assemblies shall be installed at all points where the fence alignment changes 15 degrees or more.

## 5. End panels

End panels shall be built at gates and fence ends.

## 6. Pull post assembly

Pull post assembly (bracing within a section of straight fence) shall be installed at the following locations:

- a. In straight fence sections, at intervals not to exceed 660 feet.
- b. At any point where the vertical angle described by two adjacent reaches of wire is upward and exceeds 10 degrees (except as provided in section 11 of this specification).
- c. At the beginning and end of each curved fence section.

## 7. Attaching fencing to posts

The fencing shall be stretched and attached to posts as follows:

- a. The fencing wire or netting shall be placed on the side of the post opposite the area being protected except for installation along curved sections.
- b. The fencing wire or netting shall be placed on the outside for installation along curved sections.
- c. The fencing wire or netting shall be fastened to each end post, corner post, and pull post by wrapping each horizontal strand around the post and tying it back on itself with not less than three tightly wound wraps.
- d. The fencing wire or netting shall be fastened to wooden line posts by means of steel staples. Woven-wire fencing shall be attached at alternate horizontal strands. Each strand of barbed wire shall be attached to each post. Steel staples shall be driven diagonally with the grain of wood and at a slight downward angle and shall not be driven so tightly as to bind the wire against the post.
- e. The fencing wire or netting shall be fastened to steel or concrete line posts with either two turns of 14 gauge galvanized steel or iron wire or in accordance with recommendations provided by the post's manufacturer.
- f. Wire shall be spliced by means of a Western Union splice or by suitable splice sleeves applied with a tool designed for that purpose. The Western Union splice shall have no less than eight wraps of each end about the other. All wraps shall be tightly wound and closely spaced. Splices made with splice sleeves shall have a tensile strength no less than 80 percent of the strength of the wire being spliced.

## 8. Stays

Stays shall be attached to the fencing at the spacing outlined in section 11 or as shown on the drawings to ensure maintenance of the proper spacing of the fence wire strands.

## 9. Crossings at depressions and watercourses

Where fencing is installed parallel to the ground surface, the line posts subject to upward pull shall be anchored.

- a. If the fence wire or netting is installed parallel to the ground surface, the line posts subject to uplift shall be anchored by means of extra embedment or by special anchors as detailed on the drawings.
- b. If the fence wire is installed with the top wire straight and parallel to the ground surface on either side of the depression, extra length posts shall be used to allow normal post embedment. Unless otherwise specified, excess space between the bottom of the fence and the ground shall be closed with extra strands of barbed wire or with netting.

## 10. Measurement and payment

**Method 1**—The length of each type and kind of fence is measured to the nearest foot along the profile of the fence, including gate openings. Payment for each type and kind of fence is made at the contract unit price for that type and kind of fence. Such payment constitutes full compensation for completion of the work, including fabricating and installing gates.

**Method 2**—The length of each type and kind of fence is measured to the nearest foot along the profile of the fence, excluding gate openings. Payment is made at the contract unit price for the specified height of fence. The number of each size and type of gate installed is determined. Payment is made at the contract unit price for that type and size of gate. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 11 of this specification.

## 11. Items of work and construction details

## 11. Items of work and construction details

The following construction details are applicable to all items of work covered by this specification:

- (1) In Section 1, Scope, the approximate location of the fences to be constructed is described on the drawings. The final location of the fences (including corners, gates, pull and brace panels, and special anchorages) shall be as staked by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) In Section 2, Materials:
  - (a) All materials shall be new.
  - (b) Barbed wire shall be 12 ½ gage, galvanized, double strand with 14 gage, 2-point barbs on 4-inch centers. Galvanized coating shall be a minimum of 0.30 ounce per square foot of wire surface.
- (3) In Section 7, Attaching Fencing to Posts: The following requirements are in addition to the items a – f of Section 7.
  - (a) Each horizontal fence wire shall be attached to brace, corner, or end posts with a double wrap of the wire tied back with a minimum of 4 wraps. At pull locations, the horizontal fence shall be attached as previously described. At junctions of fence wire and posts where ties are not specified, the wire shall be secured to the post with standard wire clips or fasteners.
  - (b) At changes in vertical fence alignment, line posts or pull-panel posts that restrain upward pull of the fence strands shall be anchored by setting such posts in concrete. The locations where this anchorage is required will be designated by the Contracting Officer.
  - (c) Tie wire shall be used at post locations where there is a change in vertical alignment of the fence that produces upward or downward pull. A tie wire of 9 gage galvanized wire shall be secured to the post with two wraps and tied 3 inches above the top fence wire (where the pull is downward), or 6 inches below the bottom fence wire (where the pull is upward) and shall be extended to each successive fence wire, securing each in position by two close-drawn wraps. The Contracting Officer will designate the locations where this tie wire attachment is required.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 33, Field Fence, Barbed Wire

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing all field fence as indicated in the construction drawings including, wire, line posts, brace posts, anchor posts, gate posts, and corner posts.
- (2) In Section 10, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

(3) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:

- (a) Concrete, Incidental – Class 4500 as specified in Construction Specification 31, Concrete for Major Structures as it applies to this item.

# Construction Specification 94—Contractor Quality Control

## 1. Scope

The work consists of developing, implementing, and maintaining a quality control system to ensure that the specified quality is achieved for all materials and work performed.

## 2. Equipment and materials

Equipment and material used for quality control shall be of the quality and condition required to meet the test specifications cited in the contract. Testing equipment shall be properly adjusted and calibrated at the start of operations and the calibration maintained at the frequency specified. Records of equipment calibration tests shall be available to the engineer at all times. Equipment shall be operated and maintained by qualified operators as prescribed in the manufacturer's operating instructions, the references specified, and as specified in section 10 of this specification. All equipment and materials used in performing quality control testing shall be as prescribed by the test standards referenced in the contract or in section 10.

All equipment and materials shall be handled and operated in a safe and proper manner and shall comply with all applicable regulations pertaining to their use, operation, handling, storage, and transportation.

## 3. Quality control system

**Method 1**—The contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain a system of quality control to provide the specified material testing and verification of material quality before use. The system activities shall include procedures to verify adequacy of completed work, initiate corrective action to be taken, and document the final results. The identification of the quality control personnel and their duties and authorities shall be submitted to the contracting officer in writing within 15 calendar days after notice of award.

**Method 2**—The contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain a system adequate to achieve the specified quality of all work performed, material incorporated, and equipment furnished before use. The system established shall be documented in a written plan developed by the contractor and approved by the contracting officer. The system activities shall include the material testing and inspection needed to verify the adequacy of completed work and procedures to be followed when corrective action is required. Daily records to substantiate the conduct of the system shall be maintained by the contractor. The quality control plan shall cover all aspects of quality control and shall address, as a minimum, all specified testing and inspection requirements. The plan provided shall be consistent with the planned performance in the contractor's approved construction schedule. The plan shall identify the contractor's onsite quality control manager and provide an organizational listing of all quality control personnel and their specific duties. The written plan shall be submitted to the contracting officer within 15 calendar days after notice of award. The contractor shall not proceed with any construction activity that requires inspection until the written plan is approved by the contracting officer.

**All methods**—The quality control system shall include, but not be limited to, a rigorous examination of construction material, processes, and operation, including testing of material and examination of manufacturer's certifications as required, to verify that work meets contract requirements and is performed in a competent manner.

#### **4. Quality control personnel**

*Method 1*—Quality control activities shall be accomplished by competent personnel. A competent person is: One who is experienced and capable of identifying, evaluating, and documenting that materials and processes being used will result in work that complies with the contract; and, who has authority to take prompt action to remove, replace, or correct such work or products not in compliance. Off-site testing laboratories shall be certified or inspected by a nationally recognized entity. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, for approval, laboratory certification or inspection information. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, for approval, the names, qualifications, authorities, certifications, and availability of the competent personnel who will perform the quality control activities.

*Method 2*—Quality control activities shall be accomplished by competent personnel who are separate and apart from line supervision and who report directly to management. A competent person is one who is experienced and capable of identifying, evaluating, and documenting that material and processes being used will result in work that complies with the contract, and who has authorization to take prompt action to remove, replace, or correct such work or products not in compliance. Offsite testing laboratories shall be certified or inspected by a nationally recognized entity. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, for approval, laboratory certification or inspection information. The contractor shall submit to the contracting officer, for approval, the names, qualifications, authorities, certifications, and availability of the competent personnel who will perform the quality control activities.

#### **5. Post-award conference**

The contractor shall meet with the contracting officer before any work begins and discuss the contractor's quality control system. The contracting officer and the contractor shall develop a mutual understanding regarding the quality control system, including procedures for correcting quality control issues.

#### **6. Records**

The contractor's quality control records shall document both acceptable and deficient features of the work and corrective actions taken. All records shall be on forms approved by the contracting officer, be legible, and be dated and signed by the competent person creating the record.

Unless otherwise specified in section 10 of this specification, records shall include:

- a. Documentation of shop drawings including date submitted to and date approved by the contracting officer, results of examinations, any need for changes or modifications, manufacturer's recommendations and certifications, if any, and signature of the authorized examiner.
- b. Documentation of material delivered including quantity, storage location, and results of quality control examinations and tests.
- c. Type, number, date, time, and name of individual performing quality control activities.
- d. The material or item inspected and tested, the location and extent of such material or item, and a description of conditions observed and test results obtained during the quality control activity.
- e. The determination that the material or item met the contract provisions and documentation that the engineer was notified.
- f. For deficient work, the nature of the defects, specifications not met, corrective action taken, and results of quality control activities on the corrected material or item.

#### **7. Reporting results**

The results of contractor quality control inspections and tests shall be communicated to the engineer immediately upon completion of the inspection or test. Unless otherwise specified in section 10, the original plus one copy of all records, inspections, tests performed, and material testing reports shall be submitted to the engineer within one

working day of completion. The original plus one copy of documentation of material delivered shall be submitted to the engineer before the material is used.

## **8. Access**

The contracting officer and the engineer shall be given free access to all testing equipment, facilities, sites, and related records for the duration of the contract.

## **9. Payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds, after presentation by the contractor of invoices showing related costs and evidence of charges by suppliers, subcontractors, and others for furnishing supplies and work performed. If the total of such payments is less than the lump sum contract price for this item, the remaining balance is included in the final contract payment. Payment of the lump sum contract price constitutes full compensation for completion of the work.

Payment is not made under this item for the purchase cost of material and equipment having a residual value.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is prorated and paid in equal amounts on each monthly estimate. The number of months used for prorating shall be the number estimated to complete the work. The final month's prorate amount is made with the final payment. Payment as described above constitutes full compensation for completion of the work.

Payment is not made under this item for the purchase cost of material and equipment having a residual value.

**All methods**—Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 10.

## **10. Items of work and construction details**

## 10. Items of work and construction details

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 34, Contractor Quality Control

- (1) This item shall consist of developing, implementing, and maintaining a quality control system to ensure that the specified quality is achieved for all materials and work performed.
- (2) In Section 1, Scope:
  - (a) Quality Control is defined as a rigorous examination and inspection of construction materials, processes, and operations to verify that the work being performed meets contract requirements and shall be performed by a qualified inspector employed by or under contract to the Contractor.
  - (b) The burden of proof that work performed meets contract requirements rests upon the Contractor. Quality assurance inspections and tests by the Owner are for the sole benefit of the Owner. The use of such words as “as approved by the Engineer or Contracting Officer” and similar words in the specifications or drawings which refer to approval by the Engineer or Contracting Officer are considered to be a part of the Owner’s quality assurance program and does not relieve the Contractor in any part for the Contractor’s quality control responsibilities as specified.
- (3) In Section 3, Quality Control System:
  - (a) Method 2 shall apply.
  - (b) The Contractor’s quality control system shall be approved and operational before commencement of work.
  - (c) Quality control tests shall be conducted in accordance with the standard test methods identified in the specifications. The Contractor shall provide all equipment required to perform all quality control tests. Testing equipment shall meet the requirements as specified by ASTM test methods and be properly calibrated and serviced.
  - (d) The degree of quality control specified shall be defined as:
    - Periodic review or inspection is defined as the intermittent presence of the inspector to observe construction operations and/or perform tests and take measurements as needed to determine and document that the work being performed complies with the specifications.
    - Full time inspection is defined as the full time presence of the inspector to observe one or more construction operations and/or perform tests and take measurements at critical points in various operations to determine and document that the work being performed complies with the specifications and to be available for consultation in case of emergency or changes in work conditions.



- Continuous inspection is defined as the continuous presence of the inspector to observe one construction operation and/or perform tests and take measurements at critical points in the operation to determine and document that the work being performed complies with the specifications and to be immediately available for consultation in case of emergency or changes in work conditions.
- (e) The Contractor's inspection system shall include the following items of work that will require the Contractor's quality control. Any item of work not listed below shall be performed or constructed as shown on the drawings and as specified in the construction and material specifications.
- The Contractor's inspection on all items not listed below shall consist of periodic review of those items to assure that all contract specifications are being met and that the items are being properly installed or carried out.
  - Disking, Seeding, and Mulching - Quality control shall consist of determining that the vegetative materials and fertilizer supplied comply with the specifications; that the areas to be vegetated are properly smoothed and graded; that disking and hay mulching are performed as specified; and that the sprigging and mechanical seeding are performed as specified. Full time inspection shall be required.
  - Excavation - Quality control shall consist of full-time inspection to determine that all excavation is being accomplished as specified and that the specified excavation has removed all required or unsuitable materials and that grades are properly documented. The inspector shall determine that all materials selected for use in backfill of the specified works are free of undesirable materials and that all materials are placed in the designated waste, stockpile or fill areas.
  - Earthfill - Quality control shall consist of full-time inspection of earthfill placement. The inspector shall select materials from the required excavations, stockpiles and/or borrow area(s) to insure the completed earthfill is constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications. The inspector shall select and obtain representative samples of the materials and have moisture-density curves made (according to ASTM D698 test procedures) of each Unified Soil Classification material to be placed in the specified earthfill. Moisture density curves shall be completed as necessary to provide data needed when earthfill operations begin and may be needed as earthfill progresses to insure correct selection and specified compaction of earthfill materials. A "One-Point Family of Curves Method" (hereafter referred to as the one-point method) shall be employed to determine the optimum moisture and maximum density values for all earthfill materials. The procedure for performing the one-point method is as follows: (1) construct a family of curves using compaction test data compiled on soil samples tested in accordance with the procedure set forth in ASTM D698, (2) make a one point compaction test specimen from soil material representing the earthfill material that is being placed (moisture content shall be on the dry side of optimum), (3) plot the one-point moisture-density values, obtained from the test, on the family of curves, (4) using the curves above and below the plotted point as a guide, draw a new compaction

curve through the plotted point, (5) use this curve as the control for the moisture and density of the material being placed. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, at least one one-point test shall be conducted for every three in-place moisture density tests that are taken. In-place moisture density tests shall be conducted a rate of at least one test for each 1,000 cubic yards of Class A earthfill placed. In-place tests shall be conducted in accordance with Construction Specification 23, Earthfill, Section 8. More frequent tests shall be required if compaction correlation is not being obtained or if compaction requirements are not being met. More frequent testing is also required where earthfill is being placed in critical areas such as conduit and concrete structure backfills. In the event that compaction correlation or requirements are not being met, continuous inspection shall be required during all earthfill and backfill placement to determine that foundation conditions are satisfactory; that earthfill materials are of the type selected for placement and are free of undesirable materials; that proper compaction and moisture requirements are being maintained; and that hand and mechanical compaction are being accomplished as specified.

- Drainfill - Quality control shall consist of full-time inspection of drainfill placement. It shall include testing of the gradation of drainfill material; determining that the material complies with specified qualities and that the specified compaction is accomplished, and the grades are properly documented. The inspector shall have at least one sieve analysis prepared for each type of drainfill placed. These analyses shall be made from materials as delivered to the job site. If changes in gradation of drainfill appear to develop additional sieve analysis shall be made.
- Reinforced Concrete - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during the placement of concrete. In addition, the inspector shall assure that the concrete design mix meets contract requirements and that proper certifications are provided. The inspector shall inspect all formwork prior to concrete placement to assure integrity of the forms and compliance with design detail with proper documentation. Slump, time of cement induction, and temperature and air content measurements shall be determined on each mixer load of concrete prior to placement to assure compliance with specifications. At least one set of compressive strength test cylinders (4 cylinders) shall be taken between each construction joint for all structures, but a minimum of one set per day or one set per 40 cubic yards shall be taken. An additional set of cylinders shall be taken when indicator tests or visual observations indicate a change in the concrete mix. One cylinder from each set shall be tested at 7 days and the other two tested at 28 days. The remaining cylinder shall be tested, if necessary, to verify results of a suspect cylinder. The inspector shall also assure that the concrete is cured according to specifications, the forms removed as specified and the concrete is repaired and finished as required. No repair or finish work shall begin until such work has been inspected and authorized by the Contracting Officer.
- Steel Reinforcement - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during concrete placement. The inspector shall also determine that the steel reinforcement complies with the specified quality and is placed in accordance with the drawings and specifications with proper documentation. The

inspector shall check to determine that it is adequately secured to prevent its displacement during concrete placement and that it has not been displaced during concrete placement. These inspections shall also take place immediately before and during placement of the concrete.

- Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection while the pipe is being installed. The inspector shall also determine and document that the pipe meets the specified requirements, that the pipe has not been damaged in shipment and delivery, that the pipe is properly bedded and laid at specified grade and alignment and that all joints are fully closed and properly sealed. The inspector shall document joint gap dimensions.
- PVC Plastic Pipe - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during the installation of the PVC plastic pipe. The Inspector shall determine and document that the PVC plastic pipe and fittings comply with the specifications, that the perforations are to the size and orientation specified, that the pipe is installed at the lines and grades shown on the drawings and as specified and that the pipe is properly bedded and carefully backfilled.
- Rock Riprap - Quality control shall consist of full-time inspection during the placement of the rock riprap. The inspector shall also determine that the rock riprap complies with the specified quality and gradation limits, that proper certifications are provided, that the rock is placed as shown on the drawings and as specified and that segregation of particle sizes has not occurred during delivery or placement. At least one onsite gradation test will be made by the Contractor.
- Geotextile - Quality control shall consist of full-time inspection during the placement of the geotextile. The inspector shall also determine that the geotextile complies with the specified material properties, that proper certifications are provided, and that the geotextile is placed as shown on the drawings and as specified. Metal Fabrication - Quality control shall consist of periodic inspection during installation of metalwork. The inspector shall determine and document the fabricated metal work meets material specifications and dimensions, coatings are applied according to specifications and the erected work is to the lines and grades specified.
- Conduit Abandonment - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during the grouting operations to confirm that air is venting from the outlet pipe and that no air is trapped in the pipe. In addition, the inspector shall assure that the grout design mix and the grouting procedure meet contract requirements and that proper certifications are provided. The inspector shall observe the cleaning operations to ensure that all sediment and debris has been removed from the pipe prior to grouting operations.
- Bore and Jack – Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during bore and jack and grouting operations. The inspector shall determine and document that the installation complies with all of the requirements of the project drawings, specifications, and the Contractor’s approved submittals. The inspector shall also be responsible for ensuring that progress submittals

documenting the installed works are prepared and submitted in a timely manner, including but not limited to survey data and drawings, test reports, mix designs, daily reports and records, and any other required information.

- Conduit Slip-Lining - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during conduit slip-lining and grouting operations. The inspector shall determine and document that the installation complies with all of the requirements of the project drawings, specifications, and the Contractor's approved submittals. The inspector shall also be responsible for ensuring that progress submittals documenting the installed works are prepared and submitted in a timely manner, including but not limited to survey data and drawings, test reports, mix designs, daily reports and records, and any other required information.

(4) In Section 4, Quality Control Personnel:

- (a) Method 2 shall apply.
- (b) All mention of inspection or inspector herein are referring to work performed by the Contractor's quality control personnel unless otherwise noted.
- (c) The skills, knowledge, abilities, and experience needed by the Contractor's quality control personnel to perform the quality control shall be as follows:
  - Must have the ability to maintain communications with the Landowners, Contracting Officer, and the Contractor.
  - Knowledge of cut and grade staking and earthwork installations.
  - Knowledge of soils, including foundation conditions, density, and classifications.
  - Knowledge of sampling of soils and determination of density of in-place soils.
  - When applicable, must have knowledge of acceptable moisture-density test methods and the ability to satisfactorily perform the test.
  - Have the ability to interpret survey notes and to prepare quantity computations.
  - Have the ability to maintain adequate files and records of construction inspection work.
  - Have the ability to interpret construction drawings and specifications.
  - Must have knowledge of tests required for placement of acceptable concrete and the procedures required for satisfactory placement.
  - Must have knowledge and ability to perform concrete tests that include slump test, air contents and temperature measurements, and preparation of compressive strength cylinders.

- Must have knowledge of steel placement details and the ability to interpret steel requirements from construction drawings.
  - Must have knowledge of form construction and bracing for construction of concrete structures.
  - Have the ability to interpret survey notes and to prepare quantity computations.
  - Have the ability to maintain adequate files and records of construction inspection work.
  - Must have knowledge of the United Soil Classification System and the ability to interpret soil classification requirements from the construction drawings.
- (d) Concrete Laboratory Testing Technicians – Must have certification from the American Concrete Institute (ACI) for Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician.
- (e) Quality control personnel shall also be responsible for maintaining a record of progress with photographs. Construction activities shall be documented with 5 megapixels or greater digital photography in a JPEG file format. Photographs of daily construction work, problems encountered, and unique construction practices shall be taken to ensure full coverage of all work performed. The photographs shall be numbered, dated and time imprinted and indexed with documentation explaining construction activities shown, and must be submitted with request for final payment. Digital files of photographs shall also be provided on a monthly basis with each pay request.
- (5) In Section 9, Payment, Method 2 shall apply.

# Construction Specification 95—Geotextile

## 1. Scope

This work consists of furnishing all material, equipment, and labor necessary for the installation of geotextiles.

## 2. Quality

Geotextiles shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 592 and this specification.

## 3. Storage

Before use, the geotextile shall be stored in a clean, dry location out of direct sunlight, not subject to extremes of either hot or cold temperatures, and with the manufacturer's protective cover undisturbed. Receiving, storage, and handling at the job site shall be in accordance with the requirements listed in ASTM D 4873.

## 4. Surface preparation

The surface on which the geotextile is to be placed shall be graded to the neat lines and grades as shown on the drawings. It shall be reasonably smooth and free of loose rock and clods, holes, depressions, projections, muddy conditions, and standing or flowing water (unless otherwise specified in section 7 of this specification).

## 5. Placement

Before the geotextile is placed, the soil surface will be reviewed for quality assurance of the design and construction. The geotextile shall be placed on the approved prepared surface at the locations and in accordance with the details shown on the drawings and specified in section 7 of this specification. It shall be unrolled along the placement area and loosely laid, without stretching, in such a manner that it conforms to the surface irregularities when material or gabions are placed on or against it. The geotextile may be folded and overlapped to permit proper placement in designated area(s).

**Method 1**—The geotextile shall be joined by machine sewing using thread material meeting the chemical requirements for the geotextile fibers or yarn. Thread shall be polypropylene, polyester, or Kevlar™ aramid thread, unless a specific thread type is specified. The thread shall consist of two parallel stitched rows at a spacing of about 1 inch and shall not cross (except for any required re-stitching). The stitching shall be a lock-type stitch. Each row of stitching shall be located a minimum of 2 inches from the geotextile edge. Unless otherwise specified, the seam tensile strength as measured according to ASTM D4884 shall be a minimum of 90 percent of the geotextile tensile strength in the weakest principal direction as measured according to ASTM D4632.

The geotextile shall be temporarily secured during placement of overlying material to prevent slippage, folding, wrinkling, or other displacement of the geotextile. Unless otherwise specified, methods of securing shall not cause punctures, tears, or other openings to be formed in the geotextile.

**Method 2**—The geotextile shall be joined by overlapping a minimum of 18 inches (unless otherwise specified) and secured against the underlying foundation material. Securing pins, approved and provided by the geotextile manufacturer, shall be placed along the edge of the panel or roll material to adequately hold it in place during installation. Pins shall be steel or fiberglass formed as a U, L, or T shape or contain "ears" to prevent total penetration through the geotextile. Steel washers shall be provided on all but the U-shaped pins. The upstream or upslope geotextile shall overlap the abutting downslope geotextile. At vertical laps, securing pins shall be inserted through the bottom layers along a line through approximately the mid-point of the overlap. At horizontal laps and across slope labs, securing shall be inserted through the bottom layer only. Securing pins shall be placed along a line about 2 inches in from the edge of the placed geotextile at intervals not to exceed 12 feet unless otherwise specified. Additional pins shall be installed as necessary and where appropriate to prevent any undue slippage or movement of the geotextile. The use of securing pins will be held to the minimum necessary. Pins are to remain in place unless otherwise specified.

Should the geotextile be torn or punctured, or the overlaps or sewn joint disturbed, as evidenced by visible geotextile damage, subgrade pumping, intrusion, or grade distortion, the backfill around the damaged or displaced area shall be removed and restored to the original approved condition. The repair shall consist of a patch of the same type of geotextile being used and overlaying the existing geotextile. When the geotextile seams are required to be sewn, the overlay patch shall extend a minimum of 1 foot beyond the edge of any damaged area and joined by sewing as required for the original geotextile except that the sewing shall be a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of the damaged geotextile. Geotextile panels joined by overlap shall have the patch extend a minimum of 2 feet from the edge of any damaged area.

Geotextile shall be placed in accordance with the following applicable specification according to the use indicated in section 7:

*Slope protection*—The geotextile shall not be placed until it can be anchored and protected with the specified covering within 48 hours or protected from exposure to ultraviolet light. In no case shall material be dropped on uncovered geotextile from a height of more than 3 feet.

*Subsurface drains*—The geotextile shall not be placed until drainfill or other material can be used to provide cover within the same working day. Drainfill material shall be placed in a manner that prevents damage to the geotextile. In no case shall material be dropped on uncovered geotextile from a height of more than 5 feet.

*Road stabilization*—The geotextile shall be unrolled in a direction parallel to the roadway centerline in a loose manner permitting conformation to the surface irregularities when the roadway fill material is placed on its surface. In no case shall material be dropped on uncovered geotextile from a height of more than 5 feet. Unless otherwise specified, the minimum overlap of geotextile panels joined without sewing shall be 24 inches. The geotextile may be temporarily secured with pins recommended or provided by the manufacturer, but they shall be removed before the permanent covering material is placed.

## **6. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of geotextile for each type placed within the specified limits is determined to the nearest specified unit by measurements of the covered surfaces only, disregarding that required for anchorage, seams, and overlaps. Payment is made at the contract unit price. Such payment constitutes full compensation for the completion of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of geotextile for each type placed with the specified limits is determined to the nearest specified unit by computing the area of the actual roll size or partial roll size installed. The computed area will include the amount required for overlap, seams, and anchorage as specified. Payment is made at the contract unit price. Such payment constitutes full compensation for the completion of the work.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established in the contract, the quantity of geotextile is not measured for payment. Payment for geotextiles is made at the contract lump sum price and constitutes full compensation for the completion of the work.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

## 7. Items of work and construction details

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Subsidiary Item, Geotextile

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing the geotextile as indicated in the construction drawings, Construction Specification 23, Earthfill, Construction Specification 41, Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, and Construction Specification 61, Rock Riprap.
- (2) In Section 2, Quality,
  - (a) Geotextiles used for rock riprap and under the intake riser shall be non-woven Class I and meet Material Specification 592.
  - (b) Geotextiles used as filter around the joints of the Reinforced Concrete Pressure pipe shall be non-woven Class II and meet Material Specification 592. The pipe joints shall be covered by a minimum of 2-foot-wide filter fabric. Filter fabric shall be wrapped completely around the joint and overlapped a minimum of 12 inches at the top of the pipe. Lap shall be securely fastened to ensure filter fabric fits snugly during backfill operations.
- (3) In Section 4, Surface Preparation
  - (a) Foundation preparation shall be as specified in Construction Specification 61, Rock Riprap.
- (4) In Section 5, Placement:
  - (a) Method 2 shall apply.
  - (b) Placing the geotextile for the rock riprap and under the intake riser includes all excavation, fill, and backfill required for keying geotextile into the slope, as shown on the drawings.
  - (c) Rock riprap and aggregate backfill shall be placed on the geotextile in a manner that prevents damage to the geotextile. In no case shall material be dropped on uncovered geotextile from a height of more than 3 feet.
  - (d) The geotextile shall be placed and approved by the Contracting Officer immediately prior to the placement of the rock riprap.
- (5) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the following item(s):
  - (a) Bid Item 15, Earthfill, Zone 4
  - (b) Bid Item 24, Open Trench, 48" I.D. Pipe Installation
  - (c) Bid Item 28, Rock Riprap, Outlet Channel



(d) Bid Item 29, Rock Riprap, Upstream Berm

# Construction Specification 99—Conduit Abandonment

## 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing and installing cellular concrete to fill a conduit.

## 2. Material

**Admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete. If air-entraining cement is used, any additional air-entraining admixture must be of the same type as that in the cement.

**Fly ash** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials, for the specified class.

**Foaming agents** must conform to the requirements of ASTM C869.

**Portland cement** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 531, Portland Cement, for the specified type.

**Water reducing and/or retarding admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

**Water** used for the job mix must be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, salt, acid, alkali, organic matter or other deleterious substances. Potable water may be used without testing. Nonpotable water must conform to the requirements of ASTM C1602.

## 3. Terminology

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions and terms apply:

**bulkhead**—A form, seal, or other apparatus installed to contain cellular concrete in the abandoned conduit.

**cellular concrete**—A lightweight concrete having a homogeneous void or cell structure made with a foaming agent, which may contain typical concrete admixtures or supplementary cementitious materials, such as fly ash; synonymous with grout.

**cold weather**—The condition that exists when the average daily ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit for 3 consecutive days and the temperature is less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit for more than one-half of any 24-hour period.

**engineer**—The person responsible to the contracting officer or owner for verifying the technical adequacy of the work.

**gauge saver**—A device installed between a grout line and a pressure gauge to prevent grout from entering the pressure gauge.

**grout line**—Equipment through which the cellular concrete is pumped to the point of deployment.

**hot weather**—Any combination of high temperatures, low relative humidity, high winds, and solar radiation that impairs the quality of freshly mixed or hardened concrete or grout by accelerating the rate of moisture loss and rate of cement hydration, or otherwise causes detrimental results.

**inline rotor-stator mixer**—A type of high-shear mixer that can be installed in a grout line and used to combine foam or a foaming additive with neat-cement grout.

**job mix**—A cellular concrete mix that has been designed to comply with this specification and has the engineer's concurrence for its specified use.

**neat-cement grout**—A mixture of Portland cement and water that may contain admixtures or a supplementary cementitious material such as fly ash.

**prefoamed grout**—A mixture of Portland cement, water, and a foaming agent that may contain additives or a supplementary cementitious material such as fly ash.

**pumped cellular concrete**—Cellular concrete sampled at or beyond the point of grout line discharge.

**prepumped cellular concrete**—Cellular concrete sampled at the mixer before it is pumped through the grout line.

**slick line**—Tubing that is used to deliver cellular concrete to a point within the abandoned conduit.

#### **4. Submittals**

At least 14 days before filling the conduit, furnish the engineer a written plan for the operation. Include evidence satisfactory to the engineer that the cellular concrete will be installed by a contractor having completed a minimum of 10 cellular concrete installations that are similar in nature to that specified.

Include a cellular concrete mix design report with a statement of all materials to be incorporated into the mix, the mix proportions, and evidence that the materials and the mix meet specification requirements. Provide results of ASTM C232 for bleeding, ASTM C495 for compressive strength, and wet density as specified in section 9. Include a detailed description of the mechanisms that will be used for producing and conveying the job mix into the conduit. Address the installation of bulkheads, vents, grout nipples, slick lines, and any other materials and equipment necessary to maintain pressure and flow of the mix. Once approved by the engineer, the statement of materials and proportions will constitute the job mix. Any change to the job mix must be approved by the engineer.

Include any materials and methods proposed to seal holes and separated joints. A description of bonding surface preparation and adhesives must be included.

When applicable, include a plan for confined space entry or permit-required confined space entry, as applicable, as defined in OSHA 1910.

After approval of the plan, it must not change without prior written notice and the engineer's concurrence with the change.

During the grouting operation, the contractor must furnish the engineer a record of the mix ingredients and proportions. Any materials batched offsite shall include the time of batching and the time the load was discharged.

Report the results of onsite testing to determine that cellular concrete density and temperature comply with specification requirements at the time of determination.

Submit a final written report to the engineer including all test results. Include location, date, and time of sampling and testing with all density values. Describe corrective actions including, but not limited to, mix proportion adjustments, adjustments in foam generation, and pumping pressure adjustments. Include the results of oven-dry density and 28-day compressive strength tests made and reported in accordance with ASTM C495.

#### **5. Design of job mix**

Proportion the mix according to recommendations of the manufacturer of the foaming admixture.

Use Portland cement and a pozzolan such as fly ash with the amount of pozzolan ranging from 25 to 50 percent of the volume of cementitious materials.

Control the water/cementitious materials ratio so that bleeding does not occur.

The job mix must have a wet density ranging from 40 to 70 pounds per cubic foot.

The job mix 28-day compressive strength must equal or exceed 200 pounds per square inch.

## 6. Preparing the conduit

Remove all sediment and debris from the conduit, and flush it with water prior to installing the carrier pipe. The quality of the water must be such that no residue remains in the conduit after flushing. Remove all standing water from within the conduit prior to filling with cellular concrete.

Holes in the conduit or separated joints must be sealed unless otherwise specified in section 11.

## 7. Mixers and mixing

Cellular concrete production must comply with requirements set forth by the manufacturer of the foaming admixture and this specification.

Neat-cement grout to be used in the production of the job mix may be batched and mixed on site or batched and mixed elsewhere and transported to the site. Use a high-speed paddle or high-shear mixer to mix the foaming agent or prefoamed grout with the neat-cement grout. A concrete drum mixer must not be used for adding foam or a foaming agent to the job mix.

If an inline rotor-stator mixer is used for incorporating prefoamed grout into the neat-cement grout, install a point of discharge with a valve just beyond the inline mixer for the purpose of sampling and measuring the prepumped wet density of the job mix.

The prepumped wet density of the job mix must not vary more than 2 pounds per cubic foot throughout the grouting operation.

## 8. Grouting

Convey and pump the job mix into the conduit within 90 minutes after the introduction of the cement to the mix. The mix shall be conveyed and pumped as rapidly as practical at pressures at or below the specified maximum.

Pump the job mix with progressive cavity pumps, positive displacement pumps, eccentric screw pumps, eccentric cavity pumps, peristaltic pumps, or other nonpulsing pumps. Piston pumps and other pumps which subject the mix to pulsing pressures shall not be used.

The pumped wet density must not vary more than 5 pounds per cubic foot and must be maintained, throughout the grouting operation, within 5 pounds per cubic foot of the prepumped density.

**Pumping**—Pumping pressure must be controlled and provisions made to guard against sudden failure of pump lines, and bulkheads, or and pressure-induced separation of the conduit.

With both vents open, pump the job mix into a grout nipple in the downstream bulkhead. Close the downstream vent when cellular concrete begins flowing from the vent.

Cellular concrete may be conveyed the entire length of the pipe from the bulkhead provided the whole conduit is filled and the pressure at the point of discharge does not exceed the maximum pressure specified in section 11.

Discharge the job mix at multiple points in the abandoned conduit if the job mix cannot be deployed throughout the conduit without exceeding the specified maximum pressure or damaging the bulkheads or conduit. When discharging at multiple points is necessary, begin pumping into the shortest slick line and proceeding to the next shortest slick line, repeating the process to completely fill the abandoned conduit.

**Hold period**—With all vents, slick lines, and all unconnected grout nipples closed, maintain 2 to 4 pounds per square inch pressure on the closed system for a minimum of 5 minutes. After the hold period, close the connected

grout nipple and disconnect the grout line. Leave the bulkheads in place for a minimum period of 24 hours after the hold period or until the job mix is set as determined.

**Determining if the job mix has set**—Fill a container having a minimum volume of 0.2 cubic foot with cellular concrete discharged from the grout line. Seal the container to prevent drying or evaporation and store it away from sunlight. The mix will have set when it will not flow from the open container.

**Cold weather**—The job mix must not be conveyed and pumped into the conduit during cold weather unless it is insulated or otherwise prevented from freezing for a period of 24 hours after setting. The temperature of the mix must equal or exceed 40 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of pumping into the conduit.

**Hot weather**—In hot weather or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the mix, the time between the introduction of the water into the mix and pumping must not exceed 45 minutes. The engineer may allow a longer time, provided the setting time of the mix is increased a corresponding amount by the addition of an approved set-retarding admixture. The temperature of mix must not exceed 90 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of pumping into the annular space.

## **9. Monitoring and testing**

Monitor wet density of prepumped and pumped cellular concrete throughout the grouting operation and make adjustments to comply with this specification.

Use a cylindrical container of known weight and volume to monitor the wet density of prepumped and pumped cellular concrete. The container must be at least 0.2 cubic foot in volume and made of nonabsorbent material. Tap the sides of the container by hand or rubber mallet while collecting a representative sample of cellular concrete. Overfill the container and screed excess concrete with a sawing motion using a glass, acrylic, or metal strike-off plate. Clean excess concrete from the container exterior and weigh the sample with a scale accurate to 0.1 pounds. Compute and record the wet density to the nearest 0.5 pound per cubic foot.

Test prepumped wet density at the beginning of cellular concrete production and test pumped wet density prior to connecting the grout line to the grout nipple entering the conduit. Test prepumped and pumped wet density at least every 30 minutes during the grouting operation, when there are visually noticeable changes in the cellular concrete, and after corrective actions to adjust the density.

Test the mix for bleeding according to ASTM C232.

Prepare strength test specimens according to ASTM C495. Obtain six initial strength specimens from the grout line discharge immediately prior to making the first grout nipple connection. Obtain six final strength test specimens immediately prior to making the last grout nipple connection. Test specimens for 28-day compressive strength and oven-dry density according to ASTM C495.

## **10. Measurement and payment**

Payment for conduit abandonment will be made at the contract lump sum price and will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 11 of this specification.

## **11. Items of work and construction details**

## 11. Items of work and construction details

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification are:

### a. Bid Item 35, Conduit Abandonment

- (1) This item shall consist of filling the existing principal spillway conduit with grout as indicated in the construction drawings.
- (2) In Section 4, Submittals, In addition to the items listed in Section 4, the contractor shall submit the following to the Contracting Officer or their designated representative at least 14 calendar days prior to any grouting work:
  - (a) Shop drawings, materials, and installation procedures for filling the pipe with grout.
  - (b) Grouting procedures for filling the pipe with grout including description of proposed grouting equipment and backup equipment, piping, valves, fittings and other equipment, proposed field trial test plan, sequencing of operations, and proposed methods to vent air from the pipe. The proposed method of grouting shall be designed to completely fill the pipe to ensure that no air voids remain. A second stage grouting procedure using a urethane grout may be required to fill voids after initial grouting if voids are observed or suspected based on data collected during the first stage grouting, particularly voids resulting from settling or shrinkage of the grout at the crown of the pipe.
  - (c) Grouting schedule.
  - (d) Proposed methods and equipment to measure pumping rate, total volume pumped, and pumping pressures.
  - (e) Submit the final proposed concrete grout mix design.
- (3) In Section 5, Design of Job Mix, Non-shrink grout for filling the existing reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the following requirements:
  - (a) Grout mix shall be non-shrink with a water-to-cement ratio of 0.45 or less and a minimum portland cement content of 4 sacks per cubic yard.
  - (b) Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 531, Portland Cement and shall be Type I. Aggregates shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 522, Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete. Grout shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 psi.
  - (c) Fly ash may be substituted for up to 20% of the portland cement by weight. Fly ash shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Mineral Admixtures for Concrete.
  - (d) A plasticizing admixture shall be added at the site for flowability. Admixtures shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete. If air-entraining cement is used, any additional air

entraining admixture shall be of the same type as in the cement.

- (e) Grout shall be pumped from the downstream end of the pipe in such a manner as to prevent voids or air pockets from forming in the pipe.

(4) In Section 8, Grouting:

- (a) The reinforced concrete pipe to be filled with non-shrink grout shall have all sediment and debris removed and shall be flushed with clear water prior to pumping grout. Contractor shall protect the pipe after cleaning to prevent soiling and shall reclean the pipe at Contractor's expense in the event it is soiled.
- (b) A hold pressure of 5 pounds per square inch (psi) shall be required until the grout sets to ensure complete filling.

---

## Material Specification 521—Aggregates for Drainfill and Filters

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of mineral aggregates for the construction of drainfill and filters.

### 2. Quality

Drainfill and filter aggregates shall be sand, gravel, or crushed stone or mixtures thereof. Aggregates shall be composed of clean, hard, durable, mineral particles free from organic matter, clay balls, soft particles, or other substances that would interfere with the free-draining properties of the aggregates.

Coarse aggregate may be crushed limestone or other material that has limestone particles included. Aggregates from crushed limestone shall be thoroughly washed and screened to remove limestone dust, limestone fines, and fine soil particles. Limestone shall not be used for fine aggregates except in combination with other material, such that not more than 5 percent of the portion finer than the No. 4 sieve shall be limestone.

Aggregates shall be tested for soundness according to ASTM Method C88 and shall have a weighted average loss in 5 cycles of not more than 12 percent when sodium sulfate is used or 18 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

### 3. Grading

Drainfill and filter aggregates shall conform to the specified grading limits after being placed or after being compacted when compaction is specified. Grading shall be determined by ASTM Method C136. The percentage of material finer than the No. 200 sieve shall be determined by the method in ASTM Designation C117.

### 4. Storing and handling

Drainfill and filter aggregates shall be stored and handled by methods that prevent segregation of particle sizes or contamination by mixing with other material.





## Material Specification 522—Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of fine aggregate and coarse aggregate for use in the manufacture of portland cement concrete.

### 2. Quality

Aggregate shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 33 for the specified sizes. Aggregates that fail to meet any requirement may be accepted only when either:

- a. The specified alternate conditions of acceptance can be proven before the aggregates are used on the job and within a period such that no work under the contract will be delayed by the requirements of such proof,  
or
- b. The specification for concrete expressly contains a provision of special mix requirements to compensate for the effects of the deficiencies.

### 3. Reactivity with alkalis

The potential reactivity of aggregates with the alkalis in cement shall be evaluated by petrographic examination and, where applicable, the chemical method of test, ASTM Designation C 289, or by the results of previous tests or service records of concrete made from similar aggregates from the same source. The standards for evaluating potential reactivity shall be as described in ASTM Specification C 33, appendix A1.

Aggregates indicated by any of the above to be potentially reactive shall not be used except under one of the following conditions:

- a. Applicable test results of mortar bar tests made according to ASTM Method C 227 are available which indicate an expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 6 months in mortar bars made with cement containing not less than 0.8 percent alkalis expressed as sodium oxide; or
- b. Concrete made from similar aggregates from the same source has been demonstrated to be sound after 3 years or more of service under conditions of exposure to moisture and weather similar to those anticipated for the concrete under these specifications.

Aggregates indicated to be potentially reactive, but within acceptable limits as determined by mortar bar test results or service records, shall be used only with low alkali cement, containing less than 0.60 percent alkalis expressed as sodium oxide.

### 4. Storing and handling

Aggregates of each class and size shall be stored and handled by methods that prevent segregation of particles sizes or contamination by intermixing with other material.

## Material Specification 523—Rock for Riprap

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of rock to be used in the construction of rock riprap.

### 2. Quality

Individual rock fragments must be dense, sound, and free from cracks, seams, and other defects conducive to accelerated weathering. Except as otherwise specified, the rock fragments must be angular to subrounded. The least dimension of an individual rock fragment must not be less than one-third the greatest dimension of the fragment. ASTM D4992 provides guidance on selecting rock.

Except as otherwise provided, the rock must be tested and must have the following properties:

#### Rock type 1

- **Bulk specific gravity (saturated surface-dry basis)**—Not less than 2.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Absorption**—Not more than 2 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Soundness**—The weight loss in five cycles must not be more than 10 percent when sodium sulfate is used or more than 15 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

#### Rock type 2

- **Bulk specific gravity (saturated surface-dry basis)**—Not less than 2.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Absorption**—Not more than 2 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Soundness**—The weight loss in five cycles must be not more than 20 percent when sodium sulfate is used or more than 25 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

#### Rock type 3

- **Bulk specific gravity (saturated surface-dry basis)**—Not less than 2.3 when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Absorption**—Not more than 4 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Soundness**—The weight loss in five cycles must be not more than 20 percent when sodium sulfate is used or more than 25 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

### 3. Methods of soundness testing

**Rock cube soundness**—The sodium or magnesium sulfate soundness test for all rock types (1, 2, or 3) must be performed on a test sample of  $5,000 \pm 300$  grams of rock fragments, reasonably uniform in size and cubical in shape, and weighing, after sampling, about 100 grams each. They must be obtained from rock samples that are representative of the total rock mass, as noted in ASTM D4992, and that have been sawed into slabs as described in ASTM D5121. The samples must further be reduced in size by sawing the slabs into cubical blocks. The thickness of the slabs and the size of the sawed fragments must be determined by the size of the available test apparatus and as necessary to provide, after sawing, the approximate 100-gram samples. The cubes must undergo five cycles of soundness testing in accordance with ASTM C88.

---

**Material Specification 523**      Rock for Riprap (continued)

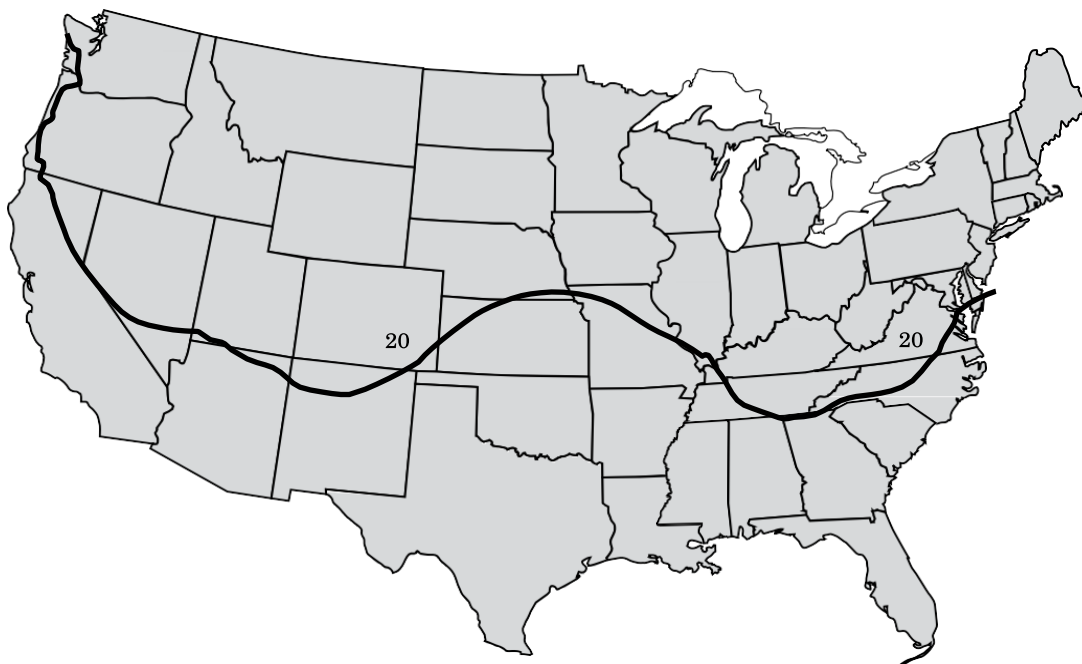
Internal defects may cause some of the cubes to break during the sawing process or during the initial soaking period. Do not test any of the cubes that break during this preparatory process. Such breakage, including an approximation of the percentage of cubes that break, must be noted in the test report.

After the sample has been dried following completion of the final test cycle and washed to remove the sodium sulfate or magnesium sulfate, the loss of weight must be determined by subtracting from the original weight of the sample the final weight of all fragments that have not broken into three or more fragments.

The test report must show the percentage loss of the weight and the results of the qualitative examination.

***Rock slab soundness***—When specified, the rock must also be tested in accordance with ASTM D5240. Deterioration of more than 25 percent of the number of blocks is cause for rejection of rock from this source. Rock must also meet the requirements for average percent weight loss stated below.

- For projects located north of the Number 20 Freeze-Thaw Severity Index Isoline (fig. 523–1), unless otherwise specified, the average percent weight loss for Rock Type 1 must not exceed 20 percent when sodium sulfate is used or 25 percent when magnesium sulfate is used. For Rock Types 2 and 3, the average percent weight loss must not exceed 25 percent for sodium sulfate soundness or 30 percent for magnesium sulfate soundness.
- For projects located south of the Number 20 Freeze-Thaw Severity Index Isoline, unless otherwise specified, the average percent weight loss for Rock Type 1 must not exceed 30 percent when sodium sulfate is used or 38 percent when magnesium sulfate is used. For Rock Types 2 and 3, the average percent weight loss must not exceed 38 percent for sodium sulfate soundness or 45 percent for magnesium sulfate soundness.

**Material Specification 523**    Rock for Riprap (continued)**Figure 523–1**    Number 20 Freeze-Thaw Severity Index Isoline (map approximates the map in ASTM D5312)**4. Field durability inspection**

Rock that fails to meet the material requirements stated above (if specified), may be accepted only if similar rock from the same source has been demonstrated to be sound after 5 years or more of service under conditions of weather, wetting and drying, and erosive forces similar to those anticipated for the rock to be installed under this specification.

A rock source may be rejected if the rock from that source deteriorates in less than 5 years under similar use and exposure conditions expected for the rock to be installed under this specification, even though it meets the testing requirements stated above.

Deterioration is defined as the loss of more than one-quarter of the original rock volume, or severe cracking that would cause a block to split. Measurements of deterioration are taken from linear or surface area particle counts to determine the percentage of deteriorated blocks. Deterioration of more than 25 percent of the pieces is cause for rejection of rock from the source.

**5. Grading**

The rock must conform to the specified grading limits after it has been placed within the matrix of the rock riprap. Grading tests must be performed, as necessary, according to ASTM D5519, Method A, B, or C, as applicable.

## Material Specification 531—Portland Cement

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of portland cement.

### 2. Quality

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 150 for the specific types of cement. When Type I portland cement is specified, Type IS portland blast-furnace slag cement or Type IP portland-pozzolan cement conforming to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 595 may be used unless prohibited by the specifications.

When air-entraining cement is required, the contractor shall furnish the manufacturer's written statement providing the source, amount, and brand name of the air-entraining component.

### 3. Storage at the construction site

Cement shall be stored and protected at all times from weather, dampness, or other destructive elements. Cement that is partly hydrated or otherwise damaged will not be accepted.

---

## Material Specification 532—Supplementary Cementitious Materials

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of supplementary cementitious materials for concrete.

### 2. Quality

Fly ash used as a partial substitution of Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C618, Class Cor F except the loss on ignition shall not exceed 3 percent, unless otherwise specified. Lot-to-lot variation in the loss on ignition shall not exceed 1 percent. When specified, fly ash shall conform to one or more of the supplementary optional physical requirements listed in ASTM C618.

Blast-furnace slag used as a partial substitution of portland cement shall conform to ASTM Standard C989 for ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

Silica fume used as a partial substitution of Portland Cement shall conform to ASTM C1240.

---

## Material Specification 533—Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of chemical admixtures for manufacturer of portland cement concrete.

### 2. Quality

Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 260.

Water-reducing and/or retarding admixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 494, Types A, B, D, F, or G.

Plasticizing or plasticizing and retarding admixtures shall conform to ASTM C 494, Types F or G, or C 1017 as applicable.

Accelerating or water-reducing and accelerating admixtures shall be noncorrosive and conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 494, Types C and E. The manufacturer shall provide long-term test data results from an independent laboratory verifying that the product is noncorrosive when used in concrete exposed to continuously moist conditions.



---

## Material Specification 534—Concrete Curing Compound

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of liquid membrane-forming compounds suitable for spraying on concrete surfaces to retard the loss of water during the concrete curing process.

### 2. Quality

The curing compound shall meet the requirements of either ASTM Specification C 309 or C 1315. If Type 1 is specified, a fugitive dye shall be used.

### 3. Delivery and storage

All curing compounds shall be delivered to the site of the work in the original container bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name. The compound shall be stored in a manner that prevents damage to the container and protects water-emulsion types from freezing.

## **Material Specification 535—Preformed Expansion Joint Filler**

### **1. Scope**

This specification covers the quality of preformed expansion joint fillers for concrete.

### **2. Quality**

Preformed expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 1752, Type I, Type II, or Type III, unless bituminous type is specified. Bituminous type preformed expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 994, or D 1751.

---

## Material Specification 536—Sealing Compound for Joints for Concrete and Concrete Pipe

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of sealing compound for filling joints in concrete pipe and concrete structures.

### 2. Type

The compound must be a cold-application material unless otherwise specified.

### 3. Quality

The sealing compound must conform to the requirements of one of the following specifications:

- ASTM Specification C990—Joints for concrete pipe, manholes, and precast box sections using preformed flexible joint sealants.
- ASTM Specification C877—External sealing bands for concrete pipe, manholes, and precast box sections.
- ASTM Specification D6690—Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.
- ASTM Specification C920—Elastomeric joint sealants for cold applied sealing and caulking of joints on mortar and concrete structures not subject to fuel spills. Use type S or M, grade NS for vertical joints; use type S or M, grade P or NS for horizontal joints. For class 25, use type M.

The sealing compound if used with other joint material, such as fillers or gaskets, must be compatible.

---

## Material Specification 539—Steel Reinforcement (for concrete)

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of steel reinforcement for reinforced concrete.

### 2. Quality

All reinforcement shall be free from loose or flaky rust, soil, oil, grease, paint, or other deleterious matter.

**Steel bars** for concrete reinforcement shall be grade 40, 50, or 60 deformed bars conforming to one of the following specifications:

- Deformed and plain billet-steel bars for concrete reinforcement—ASTM A 615
- Rail-steel deformed bars for concrete reinforcement—ASTM A 996
- Axle-steel deformed bars for concrete reinforcement—ASTM A 996

**Dowels** shall be plain round bars conforming to the same specifications listed above for steel bars.

**Fabricated deformed steel bar mats** for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 184.

Plain steel welded wire reinforcement for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185.

**Deformed steel welded wire reinforcement** for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 497.

**Epoxy-coated steel bars** for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 775.

### 3. Dimensions of welded wire reinforcement

Gauges, diameters, spacing, and arrangement of wires for welded steel wire fabric shall be as defined for the specified style designations.

### 4. Storage

Steel reinforcement inventories at the site of the work shall be stored above the ground surface on platforms, skids, or other supports and shall be kept clean and protected from mechanical injury and corrosion.

## Material Specification 541—Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of reinforced concrete pressure pipe and fittings.

### 2. Manufacture and fabrication

The pipe, the material used in its manufacture, and the methods of fabrication shall conform to the requirements of the following specifications applicable to the specified type of pipe.

**Steel cylinder type, pre-stressed**—AWWA Standard C301 for Pre-stressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids.

**Steel cylinder type, not pre-stressed**—AWWA Standard C300 for Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids.

**Noncylinder type, not pre-stressed**—AWWA Standard C302 for Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Non-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids.

**Steel cylinder type, pre-tensioned**—AWWA Standard C303 for Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type for Water and Other Liquids.

**Low head pressure pipe**—ASTM Specification C 361.

The following specification sections shall not apply:

- AWWA C300 and C301, sections 1.5 and 1.6.
- AWWA C302 and C303, sections 4.2 and 4.3.

### 3. Design

The actual pipe and fittings shall be designed by the manufacturer to withstand the specified external loads and internal pressures. Designs shall be by either of the following methods as applicable to the type of pipe specified:

**Indirect design**—ASTM C497 for Standard Test

Method for Concrete Pipe, Manhole Sections, or Tile. Pipe design shall be based on the results of external crushing strength tests on a minimum 2-foot length of pipe or a specimen of equivalent size, design, and material. The test shall demonstrate the following bearing loads:

- For pipe manufactured according to ASTM C361, AWWA C300, or AWWA C302, the load required to produce a 0.01-inch crack 1 foot long.
- For pipe manufactured according to AWWA C301, the load required to produce a 0.001-inch crack 1 foot long or the load 10 percent greater than the specified three-edge bearing strength, whichever occurs first.

In lieu of actual testing for this contract, pipe design may be based on design curve previously approved and published by the Natural Resources Conservation Service.

**Direct design**—AWWA C304 for Design of Pre-Stressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe or AWWA Manual M9 for Concrete Pressure Pipe. Pipe design shall be based on structural analysis and design calculations.

**Standard design**—ASTM C361 for Reinforced Concrete Low Head Pressure Pipe. Pipe design shall be as published in the standard.

### 4. Steel reinforcement

The steel reinforcements shall conform to the requirements of the specifications cited in section 2 for the specified type of pipe except that elliptical reinforcing cages or other reinforcements that require special orientation of the pipe during placement are not allowed.

### 5. Joints

The pipe joints shall conform to the requirements of the applicable specification for the pipe. They shall be bell-and-spigot type or double-spigot-and-sleeve type and shall have a positive groove in the spigot to contain the rubber gasket. The size and shape of the

groove shall be such that it prevents displacement of the gasket by either internal or external water pressure when the joint is in any position within the required range of movement capability. Joint sleeves, also referred to as collars or coupling bands, shall conform to the requirements for bell rings in the applicable pipe specification.

The joints shall be constructed to permit relative movement of the adjoining pipe sections with no reduction of watertightness. The joint length and the limiting angle defining the required capability of relative movement at each joint shall be no less than specified.

Joint length refers to the permissible axial movement in the joint. It is defined as the maximum distance through which the spigot can move, relative to the bell or sleeve, from the fully engaged to the fully extended condition of the joint when the adjoining pipe sections are in parallel, concentric alignment. The joint is considered to be fully engaged when the spigot is inserted as far as it will go into the bell or sleeve and is fully extended when it is inserted the least amount that will ensure full confinement of the gasket and complete watertightness.

Joint length specified for double-spigot joints refers to the permissible movement in each of the spigot-to-sleeve connections, not the sum of the two.

The limiting angle of the joint is defined as the maximum deflection angle between adjoining pipe sections the joint will permit before the outer surface of the spigot comes into direct contact with inside of the mating bell or sleeve. If both spigot-to-sleeve connections of a double-spigot joint permit angular movement, the limiting angle of the joint is the sum of the two deflection angles permitted by the two connections.

## 6. Gaskets

The pipe joint gaskets shall conform to the requirements of the specifications cited in section 2 of this specification. They shall be endless rubber gaskets having circular cross section. The cross-sectional diameter of the gaskets shall conform to the pipe manufacturer's recommendation for the type

and size of pipe furnished.

## 7. Marking

All pipe sections and special fittings shall be marked by the manufacturer with the manufacturer's name or trademark, the date of manufacture, the nominal size, design head, design external load, and the structure site for which it was designed and manufactured.

## 8. Certification

All component material and actual pipe fabrication shall be tested, inspected, and documented as prescribed in the manufacturing specifications for the type of pipe specified. All documentation as noted in the manufacturing specifications shall be submitted to the engineer. Documentation shall include current test reports on steel and steel wire reinforcing and compression tests of concrete used in the manufacture of the furnished pipe. Current tests are those that have been conducted within the last year.

For pipe design based on actual external crushing strength tests, the engineer shall witness the actual test.

For pipe design based on published design curves, a copy of the appropriate design curve marked to show the resultant concrete core stress and corresponding three-edge bearing load and a specification sheet showing all data and dimensions necessary to calculate the resultant core stress for the pipe furnished shall be submitted to the engineer.

For pipe design based on structural analysis and calculations, such analysis and calculations shall be submitted to the engineer. Printouts of such calculations by computer programs shall be sufficiently detailed to enable comparison with standardized procedures and methods.

Drawings, details, and descriptions of the pipe joints as necessary to show that the joint conforms to the specified requirements shall also be submitted.

---

## Material Specification 547—Plastic Pipe

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of poly vinyl chloride (PVC), polyethylene (PE), high-density polyethylene (HDPE), and acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic pipe, fittings, and joint materials.

### 2. Material

**Pipe**—The pipe must be as uniform as commercially practicable in color, opaqueness, density, and other specified physical properties. It must be free from visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other defects. The dimensions of the pipe must be measured as prescribed in ASTM D2122.

Unless otherwise specified, the pipe must conform to the requirements listed in this specification and the applicable reference specifications in table 547–2, the requirements specified in Construction Specification 45, Plastic Pipe, and the requirements shown on the drawings.

**Fittings and joints**—Fittings and joints must be of a schedule, SDR or DR, pressure class, external load carrying capacity, or pipe stiffness that equals or exceeds that of the plastic pipe. The dimensions of fittings and joints must be compatible with the pipe and measured in accordance with ASTM D2122. Joint and fitting material must be compatible with the pipe material. The joints and fittings must be as uniform as commercially practicable in color, opaqueness, density, and other specified physical properties. They must be free from visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other defects.

Fittings and joints must conform to the requirements listed in this specification, the requirements of the applicable specification referenced in the ASTM or AWWA specification for the pipe, the requirements specified in Construction Specification 45, and the requirements shown on the drawings.

**Solvents**—Solvents for solvent welded pipe joints must be compatible with the plastic pipe used and must conform to the requirements of the applicable specification referenced in the ASTM or AWWA specification for the pipe, fitting, or joint.

**Gaskets**—Rubber gaskets for pipe joints must conform to the requirements of ASTM F477, Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Jointing Plastic Pipe.

### 3. Perforations

When perforated pipe is specified, perforations must conform to the following requirements unless otherwise specified in Construction Specification 45 or shown on the drawings:

- a. Perforations must be either circular or slots.
- b. Circular perforations must be  $1/4 \pm 1/16$ -inch diameter holes arranged in rows parallel to the axis of the pipe.
- c. Perforations must be evenly spaced along each row such that the center-to-center distance between perforations is not less than eight times the perforation diameter. Perforations may appear at the ends of short and random lengths. The minimum perforation opening per foot of pipe must be as shown in table 547–1.

**Material Specification 547** Plastic Pipe (continued)**Table 547-1** Perforations

Nominal pipe size (in)	Minimum number of rows		Minimum opening/foot (in <sup>2</sup> )
	circular	slot	
4	4	2	0.22
6	4	2	0.44
8	4	2	0.44
10	4	2	0.44
12	6	2	0.66

- d. Rows must be arranged in two equal groups at equal distance from the bottom on each side of the vertical centerline of the pipe. The lower-most rows of perforations must be separated by an arc of not less than 60 degrees or more than 125 degrees. The uppermost rows of perforations must be separated by an arc not to exceed 166 degrees. The spacing of rows between these limits must be uniform. The minimum number of rows must be as shown in table 547-1.
- e. Slot perforations must be symmetrically located in two rows, one on each side of the pipe centerline. Slot perforations must be located within the lower quadrants of the pipe with slots no wider than 1/8 inch and spaced not to exceed 11 times the perforation width. Minimum perforation opening per lineal foot of pipe must be as shown in table 547-1.
- f. On both the inside and outside of the pipe, perforations must be free of cuttings or frayed edges and of any material that would reduce the effective opening.



**Material Specification 547** Plastic Pipe (continued)**Table 547-2** Pipe specification

Pipe	Specification
<b>Poly vinyl chloride (PVC) pipe</b>	
Plastic pipe - Schedules 40, 80, 120 .....	ASTM D1785
	ASTM D2466
Pressure rated pipe - SDR Series .....	AWWA C900
	ASTM D2241
Plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings .....	ASTM D2665
Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent weld cement.....	ASTM D2672
Composite sewer pipe.....	ASTM D2680
Type PSM PVC sewer pipe and fittings .....	ASTM D3034
Large-diameter gravity sewer pipe and fittings.....	ASTM F679
Smooth-wall underdrain systems for highway, airport, and similar drainage .....	ASTM F758
Profile gravity sewer pipe and fittings based on controlled inside diameter.....	ASTM F794
Corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior and fittings.....	ASTM F949
Pressure pipe, 4-inch through 12-inch for water distribution .....	AWWA C900
Water transmission pipe, nominal diameters 14-inch through 36-inch.....	AWWA C905
<b>Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe</b>	
Schedule 40.....	ASTM D2104
12 to 60-inch annular corrugated profile-wall polyethylene (PE) pipe and fittings .....	ASTM F2306
SIDR-PR based on controlled inside diameter.....	ASTM D2239
Schedules 40 and 80 based on outside diameter.....	ASTM D2447
SDR-PR based on controlled outside diameter .....	ASTM 3035
<b>High-density polyethylene (HDPE) plastic pipe</b>	
Plastic pipe and fittings.....	ASTM D3350
SDR-PR based on controlled outside diameter .....	ASTM F714
Heat joining polyolefin pipe and fittings .....	ASTM D2657
<b>Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) pipe</b>	
Plastic pipe, schedules 40 and 80 .....	ASTM D1527
Composite sewer pipe.....	ASTM D2680

---

## Material Specification 571—Slide Gates

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of metal slide gates for water control.

### 2. Class and type of gate

The class of gate is expressed as a numerical symbol composed of the seating head and unseating head. The two numbers are separated by a hyphen with the seating head listed first. For this purpose, the heads must be expressed in terms of feet of water. Gates must be of the specified types as defined below:

#### Light duty

Type MLS-1 Cast iron with cast iron seat facings  
Type MLS-2 Fabricated metal

#### Moderate duty

Type MMS-1 Cast iron with bronze seat facings, cast iron or galvanized structural steel guides, and galvanized steel, bronze, or stainless steel fasteners.

Type MMS-2 Cast iron with bronze seat facings, cast iron or stainless steel guides, and bronze or stainless steel fasteners. Guides and fasteners are stainless steel, when specified.

#### Heavy-duty

Type MHS-1 Gray cast iron slides, frames, guides, and yokes, fitted with bronze seat facings, bronze wedges and wedge blocks or wedge seat facings, and bronze stem blocks or thrust nuts, bronze or stainless steel fasteners, and cold-rolled steel stems except where stainless steel stems are specified.

Type MHS-2 Gray cast iron slides, frame, guides, and yokes, fitted with stainless steel seat facings, wedges, wedge seat facings, stems and fasteners and austenitic cast iron stem blocks or thrust nuts.

Type MHS-3 Austenitic gray cast iron slides, frames, guides, and yokes, fitted with nickel-copper alloy seat facings, wedges, wedge seat facings, stems and fasteners and austenitic cast iron stem blocks or thrust nuts.

### 3. Quality of material

Material for slide gates and appurtenances must conform to the requirements of the applicable specifications listed below for the alloy, grade, type, or class of material and the condition and finish appropriate to the structural and operational requirements.

Material	ASTM specification
Cast iron and gray cast iron.....	A48, Class 30 A126, Class B
Austenitic cast iron.....	A436
Structural steel shapes, plates.....	A36 and bars
Cold rolled steel.....	A108
Carbon steel bars.....	A108 or A575
Stainless steel.....	A167, A276, A582; Type 302, 303, 304, or 304L
Castings, nickel and nickel alloy.....	A494
Carbon steel sheets and strips.....	A1011
Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets.....	A653 or A924
Bronze bar, rods, shapes.....	B21 or B98
Naval bronze.....	B21
Phosphor bronze.....	B103 or B139
Manganese bronze.....	B138 or B584
Silicon bronze.....	B98 or B584
Cast bronze.....	B584
Nickel-copper alloy plate, sheet.....	B127 strip
Nickel-copper alloy rod or bar.....	B164
Rubber for gaskets and seals.....	D395, D412, D471, D572, or D2240

Galvanizing (zinc coating) must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 582.

### 4. Fabricated metal gates (light-duty gates)

Fabricated metal gates must be built to withstand the seating head expressed by the gate class designation. Unless otherwise specified, the gates must be galvanized steel with flat-back frames.

### 5. Cast iron gates (light-duty gates)

The frame must be cast iron of the specified type. The front face must be machined to receive the gate guides.

The gate slide must be cast iron and be fabricated to withstand the seating and unseating heads expressed by the gate class designation as defined in section 2 of this specification.

Grooves must be cast on the vertical sides of the slide to match the guide angles.

The gate guides must be galvanized structural steel and be fabricated to withstand the total thrust of the gate slide from water pressure and wedge action under maximum operating conditions.

Wedges and wedge seats must have smooth bearing surfaces. Wedges may be cast as integral parts of the slide. Removable wedges and wedge seats must be fastened to the slide, frame, or guides by means of suitable studs, screws, or bolts and be firmly locked in place after final adjustment. Each interacting set of wedge and wedge seat must be adjustable as needed to ensure accurate and effective contact. Adjusting bolts or screws must be bronze or galvanized steel.

Seat facings must be machined to a smooth finish to ensure proper watertight contact.

#### **6. Frame or seat (moderate- and heavy-duty gates)**

The frame must be cast iron and of the specified type. The front face must be machined to receive the gates guides, and the rear face must be machined as required to match the specified attaching means. For heavy-duty gates, a dovetailed groove must be machined on the perimeter of the front face to receive the seat facing.

#### **7. Gate slide (moderate- and heavy-duty gates)**

The gate slide must be cast iron, rectangular in shape, and have horizontal and vertical stiffening ribs of sufficient section to withstand the seating and unseating heads expressed by the gate class designation as defined in section 2 of this specification. For heavy-duty gates, a dovetailed groove must be machined on the perimeter of the slide face to receive the seat facing.

Tongues must be machined on the vertical sides of the slide along its entire height to match the guide grooves and angles with a maximum clearance of 1/16 inch for gates smaller than 54 inches by 54 inches, and 1/8 inch for larger gates.

A nut pocket with reinforcing ribs must be integrally cast on the vertical centerline and above the horizontal centerline of the slide. The pocket must be of a shape adequate to receive a flat-backed thrust nut or stem block and be built to withstand the opening and closing thrust of the stem.

#### **8. Gate guides (moderate- and heavy-duty gates)**

The gate guides must be built to withstand the total thrust of the gate slide from water pressure and wedge action. The gate guides must be cast iron for heavy-duty gates.

Grooves must be machined in cast iron guides to receive the tongue on the gate slide throughout the entire length of the guide.

The guides must be of adequate length to retain a minimum of one-half the height of the gate slide when the gate is fully opened.

#### **9. Wedges and wedge seats (moderate- and heavy-duty gates)**

Pads for supporting wedges, wedge seats (or blocks), and wedge loops (or stirrups) must be cast as integral parts of the gate frame, slide, or guides and be accurately machined to receive those parts. Wedges and wedge seats must have smooth bearing surfaces for moderate-duty gates and have machine finish bearing surfaces for heavy-duty gates. Removable wedges may be cast as integral parts of the slide for moderate-duty gates. Wedges must be fastened to the gate slide, frame, or guides with suitable studs, screws, or bolts and be firmly locked in place after final adjustment. Each interacting set of wedge and wedge seat must be adjustable as needed to ensure accurate and effective contact.

#### **10. Seat facing**

***Moderate-duty gates***—Seat facings must be machined to a smooth finish to ensure proper

watertight contact. Bronze facings must be securely attached by welding or other approved methods.

**Heavy-duty gates**—Seat facings must be pressed or impacted into the machined dovetailed grooves on the gate slide and frame and machined to a smooth finish to ensure proper watertight contact.

### 11. Yoke

When a self-contained gate is specified, the yoke must be of such design as to withstand the loads resulting from normal operation of the gate. For moderate- and heavy-duty gates, cast iron yokes must be provided with machined pads for connecting to the ends of gate guides and to receive the stem thrust cap or hand-wheel lift.

### 12. Flush bottom seal (heavy-duty gate)

When a flush bottom sealing gate is specified, a solid, square-corner type rubber seal must be provided at the bottom of the gate opening. It must be securely attached either to the bottom of the slide or to the frame. Metal surfaces bearing on the rubber seal must be smooth and rounded as necessary to prevent damage to the seal during gate operation.

### 13. Gate stem and lift (or hoist)

The gate stem and lift or hoist must be of the specified type, size, and capacity. If hand operated, it must be capable of moving the gate slide under normal conditions with the specified seating and/or unseating head of water against the gate, following unseating from the wedging device, with a pull on the hand-wheel or crank of not more than 25 pounds.

Unless otherwise specified, the stem must be carbon steel and be furnished in sections as necessary to permit reasonable ease of installation. Couplings must be bolted, pinned, or keyed to the stem. The stem must be furnished with rolled or machine-cut 29-degree Acme threads of sufficient length to completely open the gate. The threads must be smooth and of uniform lead and cross-section, such that the nut can travel the full length without binding or excessive friction. For moderate- and heavy-duty gates, the stem must be threaded for connection to the stem block or thrust nut on the gate slide.

The lift must be compatible with the type of stem furnished. Unless otherwise specified, the lift nut must be cast bronze for light- and moderate-duty gates and cast manganese bronze for heavy-duty gates and be fitted with ball or roller thrust bearings designed to withstand the normal thrust developed during opening and closing of the gate at the maximum operating heads. All gears, sprockets, and pinions must be machine-cut, with ratios and strength adequate to withstand expected operating loads. Sufficient grease fittings must be provided to allow lubrication of all moving parts. An arrow and the word "open" must be cast on the rim of the hand-wheel or on the lift housing to indicate the direction of gate opening. Unless otherwise specified, the lift for the nonrising-stem gate must be provided with an indicator capable of showing both when the gate is fully open and when it is fully closed for the moderate- and heavy-duty gates.

Provisions must be made to prevent stem rotation within the stem block or thrust nut or at the connection of the gate slide.

Stop collars must be provided to prevent over-travel in opening and closing the gate.

### 14. Stem guides

---

Unless otherwise specified, stem guides must be cast iron for light-duty gates and cast iron with bronze bushed collars for moderate- and heavy-duty gates. They must be fully adjustable in two directions.

#### **15. Wall thimble (moderate- and heavy-duty gates)**

When a wall thimble is specified, it must be of the same cast iron used in the gate frame and of the section, type, and depth specified. The front flange must be machined to match the gate frame and drilled and tapped to accurately receive the gate attachment studs.

Gaskets or mastic to be installed between the thimble and the gate frame must conform to the recommendations of the gate manufacturer and be furnished with the thimble.

#### **16. Fasteners**

Unless otherwise specified, all anchor bolts and other fasteners must be galvanized steel or bronze for light-duty gates, galvanized steel or stainless steel or bronze for moderate-duty gates, and of the quality and size recommended by the gate manufacturer for heavy-duty gates. All anchor bolts, assembly bolts, screws, nuts, and other fasteners must be of ample section to withstand the forces created by operation of the gate while subjected to the specified seating and unseating heads. Anchor bolts must be furnished with two nuts to facilitate installation.

#### **17. Installation instructions**

Before installation, provide the engineer with the manufacturer's complete installation data, instructions for adjustments, and drawings or templates showing the location of all anchor bolts for each gate.

#### **18. Painting**

When specified, gates and accessories must be painted by the designated paint system.

#### **19. Certification**

The supporting data submitted to the engineer must include the name of the manufacturer, the manufacturer's model number (for standard catalogue items), or the seating and unseating heads for which the gate is designed. Include any drawings and specifications necessary to show that the gate conforms to the requirements of this specification.

## Material Specification 581—Metal

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of steel and aluminum alloys.

### 2. Structural steel

- Structural steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 36.
- High-strength low-alloy structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 242 or A 588.
- Carbon steel plates of structural quality to be bent, formed, or shaped cold shall conform the ASTM A 283, Grade C.
- Carbon steel sheets of structural quality shall conform to ASTM Standard A 1011, Grade 40, or A 1008, Grade 40.
- Carbon steel strip of structural quality shall conform to ASTM Standard A 1011, Grade 36.

### 3. Commercial or merchant quality steel

Commercial or merchant quality steel shall conform to the requirements of the applicable ASTM listed below:

Product	ASTM standards
Carbon steel bars .....	A 575, Grade M 1015 to Grade M 1031
Carbon steel sheets.....	A 1011
Carbon steel strips .....	A 1011
Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets .....	A 653 or A 924

### 4. Aluminum alloy

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to the requirements of the applicable ASTM standard listed below. Unless otherwise specified, alloy 6061-T6 shall be used.

Product	ASTM standard
Standard structural shape.....	B 308
Extruded structural pipe and tube .....	B 429
Extruded bars, rods, shapes, and tubes .....	B 221
Drawn seamless tubes.....	B 210
Rolled or cold-finished bars, rods, and wire ...	B 211
Sheet and plate .....	B 209

### 5. Bolts

Steel bolts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Standard A 307. If high-strength bolts are specified, they shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 325.

When galvanized or zinc-coated bolts are specified, the zinc coating shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Standard A 153 except that bolts 0.5 inch or less in diameter may be coated with electro-deposited zinc or cadmium coating conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard B 633, Service Condition SC 3, or ASTM B 766, unless otherwise specified.

### 6. Rivets

Unless otherwise specified, steel rivets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification A 31, Grade B. Unless otherwise specified, aluminum alloy rivets shall be Alloy 6061 conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard B 316.

### 7. Welding electrodes

Steel welding electrodes shall conform to the requirements of American Welding Society Specification AWS A5.1, "Specification for Mild Steel Covered Arc-Welding Electrodes," except that they shall be uniformly and heavily coated (not washed) and shall be of such a nature that the coating does not chip or peel while being used with the maximum amperage specified by the manufacturer.

Aluminum welding electrodes shall conform to the requirements of American Welding Society Specification AWS A5.10, "Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes."

## Material Specification 582—Galvanizing

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of zinc coatings applied to iron and steel productions.

### 2. Quality

Zinc coatings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 123 for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products or as otherwise specified in the items of work and construction details of the Construction Specification.

ASTM A 123 covers both fabricated and nonfabricated products; e.g., assembled steel products, structural steel fabrications, large tubes already bent or welded before galvanizing, and wire work fabricated from noncoated steel wire. It also covers steel forgings and iron castings incorporated into pieces fabricated before galvanizing or which are too large to be centrifuged (or otherwise handled to remove excess galvanizing bath metal).

Items to be centrifuged or otherwise handled to remove excess zinc shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 153, except bolts, screws, and other fasteners 0.5 inch or less in diameter may be coated with electro-deposited zinc or cadmium coating conforming to the requirements of ASTM B 766, coating thickness Class 5, Type III, or ASTM B 633, Service Condition SC-3, unless otherwise specified.



## Material Specification 591—Field Fencing Material

### 1. Scope

This specification provides the minimum quality requirements for the material used in the construction of field fences.

### 2. Wire gauge

When the size of steel wire is designated by gage number, the diameter must be as defined for U.S. Steel Wire Gauge.

### 3. Fencing

Fencing material must conform to the requirements of ASTM A121 for barbed wire, ASTM A16 for woven wire, ASTM A390 for poultry fence or netting, and ASTM A854 for high-tensile wire. Barbed wire and woven wire must be class-3 zinc coated as specified in ASTM A641 unless otherwise specified. High-tensile wire must have type-I zinc coating unless otherwise specified.

### 4. Stays, fasteners, and tension wire

Stays and fasteners must conform to the requirements of the specified ASTM for the fencing material. Tension wires must have a tensile strength not less than 58,000 pounds per square inch. Stays, fasteners, and tension wire must have class-3 zinc coating as specified in ASTM A641 unless otherwise specified.

### 5. Wood fence posts and braces

Unless otherwise specified, wood posts must be naturally rot resistant, preservative-treated, or other wood of equal life and strength. At least half the diameter or diagonal dimension of naturally rot resistant posts must be in heartwood. Provide new wood posts that are sound, free from decay with all limbs trimmed substantially flush with the body. All posts must be substantially straight throughout their full length.

Make tops convex rounded or inclined. Provide posts free of ring shake, season cracks more than ¼-inch wide, splits in the end, and unsound knots. Pine must be pressure treated in conformance with Material Specification 585, Wood Preservatives and Treatment. Wood braces must be of wood material equal to or better than construction grade Douglas fir. Wood braces must be pressure treated in conformance with Material Specification 585.

### 6. Steel fence posts and braces

Steel fence posts must conform to the requirements of ASTM A702. Posts with punched tabs for fastening the wires must not be installed. Bracing pipes must conform to the requirements of ASTM A53 except that the A53 requirements for hydrostatic test will not apply.

### 7. Concrete fence posts

Concrete fence posts must be manufactured to the specified requirements of size, shape, and strength.

### 8. Panel gates

Panel gates must be the specified types, sizes, and quality and include the necessary fittings required for installation. Gates must be of rigid construction free from sag or twist. The fittings must consist of not less than two hinges and one latch or galvanized chain for fastening. Latches must be of such design that a padlock may be used for locking. All fittings must be of equal or greater quality than the gate manufacturer's standard.

**9. Wire gates**

Wire gates must be the type shown on the drawings, constructed in accordance with specifications, at the locations, and to the dimensions shown on the drawings. The material must conform to the kinds, grades, and sizes specified for new fence, and must include the necessary fittings and stays.

**10. Staples**

Staples required to secure the fence wire to wood posts must be 9-gauge galvanized wire with a minimum length of 1.5 inches for soft woods and a minimum length of 1 inch for close-grain hardwoods.

**11. Galvanizing**

All iron and steel fencing material, except as otherwise specified, must be zinc coated by the hot dip process meeting the requirements of Material Specification 582. Clips, bolts, and other small hardware must be protected by hot-dipped galvanizing, electro-deposited zinc, or cadmium coating.

# Material Specification 592—Geotextile

## 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of geotextile, including geotextile for temporary silt fence.

## 2. General Requirements

Fiber (thread and yarn) used in the manufacture of geotextile must consist of synthetic polymer composed of a minimum of 85 percent by weight polypropylene, polyester, polyamide, polyethylene, polyolefin, or polyvinylchloride. The fiber must be formed into a stable network of filaments retaining dimensional stability relative to each other. The geotextile must be free of defects such as holes, tears, and abrasions. The geotextile must be free of any chemical treatment or coating that significantly reduces its porosity. Fibers must contain stabilizers, inhibitors, or both to enhance resistance to ultraviolet light. Geotextile, other than that used for temporary silt fence, must conform to the requirements in tables 592-1 or 592-2, as applicable. Geotextile used for temporary silt fence must conform to ASTM D6461.

Thread used for factory or field sewing must be of a color contrasting to the color of the fabric and made of high-strength polypropylene, polyester, or polyamide material. It must be as resistant to ultraviolet light as the geotextile being sewn.

## 3. Classification

There are two geotextile classifications, woven and nonwoven. Geotextile for temporary silt fence may be either woven or nonwoven. Slit film woven geotextile may not be used except for temporary silt fence.

Woven geotextiles are made from fabric that is formed by the uniform and regular interweaving of the threads or yarns in two directions. Woven fabrics must be manufactured from monofilament yarn formed into a uniform pattern with distinct and measurable openings, retaining their position relative to each other. The fabric must have a selvage edge or otherwise be finished to prevent unraveling.

Nonwoven geotextiles are made from fabric that is formed by a random placement of threads in a mat and bonded by needle punching, heat bonding, or resin bonding. Nonwoven geotextile must have distinct but variable small openings, retaining their position relative to each other when bonded. The use of heat- or resin-bonded nonwovens is restricted as specified in note 2 of table 592-2.

## 4. Sampling and Testing

The geotextile must conform to tables 592-1, 592-2, or ASTM D6461 as applicable for the product type shown on the label. Documentation described in either a. or b. below is required to verify the product meets the specified requirements:

- a. Product properties as listed in the latest edition of the "Specifiers Guide," Geosynthetics (Industrial Fabrics Association International, 1801 County Road B, West Roseville, MN 55113-4061 or at <http://www.geosindex.com>), and that represent average roll values, are acceptable.
- b. Test data from the geotextile production run for each of the specified tests listed in tables 592-1, 592-2, or ASTM D6461, as applicable.

## 5. Shipping and Storage

Each roll of geotextile must be labeled or tagged to clearly identify the brand, class, and the individual production run in accordance with ASTM D4873. The geotextile must be shipped and transported in rolls wrapped with a cover for protection from moisture, dust, dirt, debris, and ultraviolet light. The cover must be maintained undisturbed to the maximum extent possible before placement.

**Material Specification 592** Geotextile (continued)**Table 592-1** Requirements for woven geotextiles <sup>1/</sup>

Property	Test method	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV
Grab tensile strength (lb)	ASTM D4632	247 minimum	180 minimum	180 minimum	315
Elongation at failure (%)	ASTM D4632	<50	<50	<50	<50
Trapezoidal tear strength (lb)	ASTM D4533	90 minimum	67 minimum	67 minimum	112 minimum
Puncture strength (lb)	ASTM D6241	495 minimum	371 minimum	371 minimum	618 minimum
Ultraviolet stability (% retained strength)	ASTM D4355	50 minimum	50 minimum	50 minimum	70 minimum
Permittivity (sec <sup>-1</sup> )	ASTM D4491			as specified	
Apparent opening size (AOS) <sup>2/</sup>	ASTM D4751			as specified	
Percent open area (POA) (%)	USACE <sup>3/</sup> CWO-02215-86			as specified	

1/ All values are minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction, unless otherwise noted.

2/ Maximum average roll value.

3/ Note: CWO is a USACE reference.

**Material Specification 592** Geotextile (continued)**Table 592–2** Requirements for nonwoven geotextiles <sup>1/</sup>

Property	Test method	Class I <sup>2/</sup>	Class II <sup>2/</sup>	Class III <sup>2/</sup>	Class IV <sup>2/</sup>
Grab tensile strength (lb)	ASTM D4632 grab test	202 minimum	157 minimum	112 minimum	202 minimum
Elongation at failure (%)	ASTM D4632	50 minimum	50 minimum	50 minimum	50 minimum
Trapezoidal tear strength (lb)	ASTM D4533	79 minimum	56 minimum	40 minimum	79 minimum
Puncture strength (lb)	ASTM D6241	433 minimum	309 minimum	223 minimum	433 minimum
Ultraviolet light (retained strength) (%)	ASTM D4355	50 minimum	50 minimum	50 minimum	50 minimum
Permittivity sec <sup>-1</sup>	ASTM D4491		0.70 minimum or as specified		
Apparent opening size (AOS) (mm) <sup>3/</sup>	ASTM D4751		0.22 maximum or as specified		

1/ All values are minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction, unless otherwise noted.

2/ Needle punched geotextiles may be used for all classes. Heat-bonded or resin-bonded geotextiles may be used for class IV only.

3/ Maximum average roll value.

CONTRACT: 22-01

**PART V – DRAWINGS**

**- - - Under Separate Cover - - -**

CONTRACT: 22-01

**PART VI – PREVAILING WAGE RATES**





## FORM BUILDER/FORM SETTER

Paving & Curb.....\$ 13.16  
Structures.....\$ 13.84

## LABORER

Asphalt Raker.....\$ 12.69  
Flagger.....\$ 10.06  
Laborer, Common.....\$ 10.72  
Laborer, Utility.....\$ 12.32  
Pipelayer.....\$ 13.24  
Work Zone Barricade  
Servicer.....\$ 11.68

## POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:

Asphalt Distributor.....\$ 15.32  
Asphalt Paving Machine.....\$ 13.99  
Broom or Sweeper.....\$ 11.74  
Concrete Pavement  
Finishing Machine.....\$ 16.05  
Concrete Saw.....\$ 14.48  
Crane Operator, Lattice  
Boom 80 Tons or Less.....\$ 17.27  
Crane Operator, Lattice  
Boom over 80 Tons.....\$ 20.52  
Crane, Hydraulic 80 Tons  
or Less.....\$ 18.12  
Crawler Tractor.....\$ 14.07  
Excavator, 50,000 pounds  
or less.....\$ 17.19  
Excavator, over 50,000  
pounds.....\$ 16.99  
Foundation Drill , Truck  
Mounted.....\$ 21.07  
Foundation Drill, Crawler  
Mounted.....\$ 17.99  
Front End Loader 3 CY or  
Less.....\$ 13.69  
Front End Loader, over 3 CY.\$ 14.72  
Loader/Backhoe.....\$ 15.18  
Mechanic.....\$ 17.68  
Milling Machine.....\$ 14.32  
Motor Grader, Fine Grade...\$ 17.19  
Motor Grader, Rough.....\$ 16.02  
Pavement Marking Machine...\$ 13.63  
Reclaimer/Pulverizer.....\$ 11.01  
Roller, Asphalt.....\$ 13.08  
Roller, Other.....\$ 11.51  
Scraper.....\$ 12.96  
Small Slipform Machine.....\$ 15.96  
Spreader Box.....\$ 14.73

Servicer.....\$ 14.58

Steel Worker (Reinforcing).....\$ 16.18

## TRUCK DRIVER

Lowboy-Float.....\$ 16.24  
Off Road Hauler.....\$ 12.25  
Single Axle.....\$ 12.31  
Single or Tandem Axle Dump  
Truck.....\$ 12.62  
Tandem Axle Tractor with  
Semi Trailer.....\$ 12.86  
Transit-Mix.....\$ 14.14

WELDER.....\$ 14.84

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division

U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

"